

# Index

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

## A

### Abandonment of property

- bankruptcy, 23.07[7][c]
- environmental protection and cleanup liability, 23.09[6][c]

### Acceleration clauses

- default, 21.01[1][b], 21.03[1]
- automatic obligations, 21.01[1][b][ii]
- good faith requirements (UCC), 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i]
- option to declare default, 21.01[1][b][ii]
- scope of UCC § 1-208, 21.01[1][b]
- types of clauses, 21.01[1][b][ii]
- due-on-sale clauses, 21.01[1][c]
- Garn-St. Germain Act, 21.01[1][c][ii]
- exempt transfers of interest in property, 21.01[1][c][ii]
- real estate transactions, enforceability of clauses, 21.01[1][c][i]
- Garn-St. Germain Act, 21.01[1][c][ii]
- general rules on promissory notes, 21.01[1]
- good faith requirements (UCC), 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i]
- scope of Section 1-208, 21.01[1][b][iii]
- negotiable instruments payable at definite time, 15.01[3][g]
- UCC, 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b]
- scope of Section 1-208, 21.01[1][b][iii]

### Acceptance

- banker's acceptance, 15.01[1][h]
- conditional acceptance, 15.03[1][c][ii]
- discharge of liability, 15.03[7][d]
- liability on negotiable instruments
- acceptor's obligations, 15.03[1][c], 15.03[1][c][ii]
- bank as acceptor, 15.03[4][f]
- drawee liability if no acceptance, 15.03[1][c][i]
- mistaken acceptance, bank's liability, 15.03[4][f][ii]
- single borrower credit or loan amount, exception to, 7.06[1][d][i]
- statute of limitations, 15.03[12]
- trade acceptance, 15.01[1][g]

### Access to customer financial information

- false or fraudulent practices, 18A.02[1]

- nonpublic personal information, 18A.02[1][f]
- See also Privacy of financial records

### Accommodation parties. See Negotiable instruments

### Accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]

- full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]
- promissory notes, 21.01[3][b]
- "without prejudice," 21.01[3][b]

### Accountants. See Institution-affiliated parties

### Accounting principles applicable to insured depository institutions, FDICIA, 7.03[2]

### Accounts, Ch. 18

- See also Bank accounts; Correspondent accounts
- assignment, 15.02[1]
- definition

- Regulation CC, 19.02[2]
- Truth-in-Savings Act, 18.05

### ACH transactions. See Automated clearinghouses

### Acknowledgments of depositors, uninsured depository institutions, 11.02[5]

### Acquisitions. See Mergers and acquisitions

### Adequate protection in bankruptcy, 23.05[4]

### Adhesion contracts, 18.01[4], 18.02[2][d]

### Administrative enforcement, 10.01, 13.09

- criminal prosecutions, relationship of agency enforcement actions to, 13.01, 13.09
- electronic fund transfers, 17.02[10][a]
- Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[6][b]

### Administrative proceedings

- See also Hearing procedures

### Advances to member banks, 3.04[4][a]

- collateral, 3.04[4]
- national banks, 4.03[8]

### Adverse action statements, 22.06[5]

### Advertising

- consumer credit arrangements, 22.03[5][b]
- interest rate regulation controls, 3.04[7][b]
- misleading or inaccurate information, 3.04[7][b]
- repurchase agreements, 18.04
- Truth-in-Savings Act, 18.05

### Advice. See Consumer counseling services; Investment advice

### Affiliates, 7.06[3]

- See also Institution-affiliated parties

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- agent banks, interstate, 6.04[2]  
 definition, 7.06[3][a], 7.06[3][b]  
 disclosure of nonpublic personal information permitted to, 18A.02[2][f][i]  
 “engaged principally” in securities activities, 8.02[12]  
 Glass-Steagall Act restrictions, 8.02[1], 8.02[2]  
 insider transaction regulations, applicability, 7.06[2][a]  
 national bank affiliates  
   business trusts, 4.03[2][g]  
   community development corporations, investments in, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii] generally, 4.03[2]  
   small business investment companies, stock-ownership of, 4.03[2][d]  
 prohibited transactions, 7.06[3][b], 7.06[3][c]  
 regulation of transaction with bank, 7.06[3]  
   Competitive Equality Banking Act, 7.06[3][c]  
   control, 7.06[3][b]  
   covered transactions, 7.06[3][b]  
     exempt transactions, 7.06[3][b]  
   definition of affiliate, 7.06[3][a]  
     companies excluded from definition of affiliates, 7.06[3][a]  
     companies found to be affiliates, 7.06[3][a]  
   extension of credit, 7.06[3][b]  
   Federal Reserve Act, 7.06[3]  
   loans, 7.06[3][b]  
   low quality assets, 7.06[3][b]  
   security investments, 7.06[3][c]  
   Section 20 subsidiaries, 8.02[12]  
**Affirmative action orders, 10.01[3]**  
**Affirmative defenses, FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][f]**  
**Affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]**  
**After-acquired property**  
   collateral, as, 20.02[2][b][i]  
   exception to avoidance of transfers, 23.07[4], 23.07[4][b]  
**Age discrimination, 22.06[2], 22.06[3]**  
**Agency activities by affiliated depository institutions under IBBA, 6.04[2]**  
**Agents**  
   See also Fiduciary powers and duties;  
   Institution-affiliated parties  
   banks as agents during collection process, 18.01[1][a]  
   liability on negotiable instruments, 15.02[3], 15.03[3], 18.03[1]  
   unauthorized use of credit card, 17.04[1][b]  
**Agreements. See Contracts**  
**Agriculture. See also Farm Credit System**  
   bankruptcy, family farmer, 23.02[4]  
   interest rates for agricultural loans, 22.02[3][b][iii]  
**AICPA. See American Institute of Certified Public Accountants**  
**Aiding and abetting, securities violations, 8.01[2]**  
**Alaska, availability of funds for withdrawal, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iv]**  
**Alimony in bankruptcy proceeding**  
   automatic stay, applicability, 23.07[4][b]  
   avoidance as preference prohibited, 23.07[4][b]  
   nondischargeable debt, 23.08[1]  
   priority claim, 23.06  
**Allocation of loss. See Forgery of negotiable instruments**  
**Altered drafts**  
   See also Forgery of negotiable instruments  
   blank instruments, 18.15[2]  
   checks altered after signing, 18.15[1]  
   customer’s duty to report, 15.04[3][b]  
   duty of bank customer to report forgeries and alterations, 15.04[3][b], 18.18[3]  
   holders in due course, 18.15[1]  
   liability on, 15.03[4][f][i]  
   negligence, effect, 15.04[3][a]  
   warranty against, 15.03[2][a]  
**Alternative dispute resolution pilot programs, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]**  
**Alternative payment systems. See Electronic fund transfers**  
**Ambiguous terms and rules of construction for negotiable instruments, 15.01[3][l]**  
**American Bar Association guidelines and models for electronic commercial transactions, 14.01[3][b]**  
**American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (AICPA)**  
   independent audits and accounting standards, rulings, 7.03[1][a]  
**Annual percentage yield, 18.05**  
**Annuities, sale by national banks, 4.02[2][b], 4.07[1]**  
**Annunzio-Wylie Anti-Money Laundering Act of 1992, 1.02[7]**  
**Antifraud provisions of securities law, 8.01[2], 8.02[7][d]**  
   government securities, 8.04[3]  
**Antistrucluring law. See Bank Secrecy Act**  
**Antitrust, interstate banking, 6.04[1][c], 6.04[1][g]**  
**Antitying arrangements, 18.21**  
**Antitying provisions of BHCA, applicability, 5.01[6][b]**  
**Apparent authority, unauthorized use of credit card, 17.04[1][b]**  
**Appeals**  
   See also Judicial review

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- bankruptcy, 23.01[1]
- examination report disputes, 7.01[5][b],  
7.01[5][b][ii]
- independent intra-agency appellate process,  
7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][ii]
- receivership asset disposal and management by  
RTC, 12.06[1][f]
- Application for credit, notice of action, 22.06[5]**
- Appraisals**
  - appraisers. See Institution-affiliated parties
  - bank holding companies performing, activity  
“closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
  - residential real estate reports, copy for credit  
applicant, 22.06[5]
- “Appropriate federal banking agency,” defined,  
2.03**
- “Appropriate federal financial institutions  
regulatory agency” for credit unions,  
2.03[1][e]**
- Armored car services “establishing” branches of  
national banks, determination of, 6.02[5][a]**
- Asbestos claimants, Bankruptcy Reform Act of  
1994 treatment, 23.05[5]**
- Assessments, federal deposit insurance,  
11.02[1], 11.05[1]**
- Asset-backed securities, 8.02[13][b]**
- Assets**
  - capital adequacy standards
    - CAMEL ratings, 9.01[6]
    - capital-to-asset ratio, 9.01[6]
    - capital to risk-weighted assets and certain  
activities, 9.01[4][a]
    - regulatory requirements, 9.01[4][g]
  - higher ratios as deemed appropriate by  
Comptroller of Currency
    - high asset depreciation, 9.01[5]
  - leverage ratio of capital to total assets,  
9.01[4][a]
  - Uniform Financial Institutions Rating  
System, 7.01[4][b]
- conflict of interest rule for FDIC contractors,  
12.06[3]
- conservatorships, passing control of assets,  
12.01[4]
- fair market value disclosure, independent audit  
under FDICIA, 7.03[2]
- fraudulent statements or concealment of assets  
in conservatorships or
- fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]
- freezing assets for crimes, 13.07[6]
- insolvent banks, purchase and assumption  
agreements, 12.02[2]
- RTC contracts, authority to contract for,  
12.06[5]
- low-quality assets, 7.06[3][b]
- receivership asset management and disposal,  
12.06
- affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]
- disabled Americans, nondiscrimination  
rule, 12.06[7]
- FDIC management reform, RTC  
Completion Act, 12.06[2]
- conflict-of-interest rule for contractors,  
12.06[3]
- inspector general position, 12.06[2]
- RTC contracts, authority to contract  
for, 12.06[5]
- selling assets to persons responsible for  
losses, 12.06[4]
- real estate asset disposition
  - affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]
  - RTC management reform, 12.06[1][a]
- RTC management reform, RTC  
Completion Act, 12.06[1]
- affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]
- appeals from RTC actions, 12.06[1][g]
- audit committee, 12.06[1][c]
- chief financial officer, 12.06[1][b]
- Deputy Chief Executive Officer  
position, 12.06[1][h]
- disabled Americans, nondiscrimination  
rule, 12.06[7]
- financial operations, 12.06[1][b]
- general counsel, legal services,  
12.06[1][d]
- internal controls, 12.06[1][e]
- minority and women-owned businesses,  
contracts with, 12.06[1][f]
- real estate asset disposition, 12.06[1][a]
- service contracts, 12.06[1][b]
- selling assets to persons responsible for  
losses, 12.06[4]
- receiverships, passing control of assets,  
12.01[4]
- risk-weighted assets
  - computation of, 9.01[4][b]
  - levels of risk weights, 9.01[4][b]
  - off-balance sheet items, 9.01[4][b]
  - regulatory requirements, 9.01[4][g]
- savings associations
  - limit on growth for noncompliance with  
capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[7]
- security interest in assets of banks in  
receiverships, enforceability of, 12.04
- application of 12 USC § 1823(e), 12.04[6]
- D’Oench, Duhme doctrine applicability,  
12.04[6]
- jurisdictional limitations on enforcement,  
12.04[4]
- National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
- perfect security interest’s enforceability  
against FDIC as receiver, 12.04[2]
- preferences, 12.05[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

property of estate of bank in receivership or conservatorship, 12.04[3]  
 repudiation of agreements creating interests, FDIC powers, 12.04[5]  
 limit on power for special transactions, 12.04[7]  
 repurchase agreements, 12.04  
 hypothetical lien creditor, receiver as, 12.04[1]  
 successor in title to depository institution, receiver as, 12.04[1]

#### **Assets and liabilities by type of bank,**

##### **Table 2-2**

#### **Asset securitization, 9.01[4][g]**

#### **Assignment**

letters of credit, 16.01[1]  
 UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[4][d]  
 security interests, 20.03[4]  
 accounts, 20.07[1]  
 Truth-in-Lending Act liability, 22.03[6][a][ii]  
 UCC provision on assignment of accounts, 15.02[1]

#### **Associated persons, regulation under securities law, 8.01[1]**

#### **Associations' bank accounts, 18.02[3]**

#### **Assumed names as signatures on instruments, 15.03[1]**

#### **Assumption of executory contracts in bankruptcy, 23.07[7][a]**

#### **ATM Fee Reform Act, 17.02[12]**

#### **ATMs. See Automated teller machines**

#### **Attachment**

creditor's attachment of bank account by court order, 18.01[5]  
 prejudgment, 10.01[6]

#### **Attorney-client privilege**

waiver, bankruptcy, 23.07[7][b]

#### **Attorney fees**

credit reporting violations, 22.04[3]  
 ECOA violations, 22.06[6]  
 electronic fund transfer violations, 17.02[10][c]  
 Expedited Funds Availability Act, 18.17[10]

#### **Attorney General**

receipt of information under Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978, 18.20[2][b][iii]

#### **Attorneys**

See also Institution-affiliated parties  
 class actions by securities shareholders, 8.01[2]  
 escrow accounts, 18.01[2][d]  
 FRB employment of, 3.03[1]  
 RTC general counsel office, establishment of, 12.06[1][d]

#### **At-will clauses. See Acceleration clauses**

#### **At-will discharges of bank officers, 4.03[12]**

#### **Auctions of government securities, 8.04[3]**

#### **Audits**

credit unions, 2.03[1][e][ii]  
 external audit policies, 7.03[1][b]  
 independent audits and accounting standards, FDICIA, 7.03  
 accounting standard, 7.03[2]  
 AICPA rulings, 7.03[1][a]  
 annual report, 7.03[1]  
 disclosure of fair market value of assets, 7.03[2]  
 external audit policies, 7.03[1][b]  
 independence of audit committee, 7.03[1]  
 internal audit function, 7.03[1][a]  
 limitation of liability policies, 7.03[1][b]  
 qualifications of accountants, 7.03[1]  
 scope of audit, 7.03[1]  
 internal audits  
 function, 7.03[1][a]  
 for safety and soundness, requirements, 7.04[2][c][i]  
 private deposit insurers, 11.02[5]  
 receivership asset management and disposal, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][c]  
 regulatory agencies policy statements  
 external audit, 7.03[1][b]  
 internal audit function, 7.03[1][a]  
 securities issuers, procedures, 8.01[2]

#### **Authentication**

letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[1][c]

#### **Automated check-writing machine**

determining to whom check is payable, 15.01[3][k]  
 forgery, right of insured to recover for, 18.14  
 liability on signature, 15.03[1]

#### **Automated clearinghouses (ACHs), 3.04[5], 17.01[1][b], 17.09**

debits transmission, 3.04[5]  
 definition (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]  
 Federal Reserve System (FRS), 3.04[5]  
 government payments, 17.10  
 how ACHs work, 3.04[5]  
 magnetic tape, 3.04[5]  
 next-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][i]  
 telecommunications links to transfer debits and credits, 3.04[5]  
 transmission of debits and credits, 3.04[5]  
 when payment is received, 18.17[6][a]

#### **Automated teller machines (ATMs), 17.01[1][e]**

availability of deposits for withdrawal, 18.17[6][b][iv]  
 branch banking  
 branches "established" by ATMs, 6.02[4]  
 cases, 6.02[4]  
 state regulation of branch banking, 6.02[6]  
 checking account transfers via, 18.01[2][a]  
 cutoff hour for deposits, 18.17[6][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

definition (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]  
 disclosure of fees, 17.02[12]  
 electronic stored-value cards, 17.12  
 fifth-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][iii]  
 notice requirements, 17.02[12], 18.01[3]  
 proprietary distinguished from nonproprietary  
 ATM, 18.17[6][b][iv]

**Automatic stay in bankruptcy, 23.05**

alimony and child support exempt from, 23.06  
 exceptions, 23.05[2]  
 general rule, 23.05[1]  
 personal property, 23.05  
 purchase money security interest, exception for  
 perfection, 23.05[2]  
 purpose, 23.05[1]  
 relationship to FDIC receivership, 23.01[2]  
 relief from, 23.05[3]  
 secured creditor, collateral, and adequate  
 protection, 23.05[4]

**Automatic transfer accounts, 18.01[2][g]**

**Availability of deposits for withdrawal by  
 customer. See Deposits**

**Avoidance power of trustee in bankruptcy,  
 23.07**

---

**B**

**Bad faith. See Good faith**

**Bailment, 20.04[1][b]**

field warehouse arrangements, 20.03[2][d]  
 legal relationship between bank and depositor,  
 bank as bailee, 18.01[1][b]

**Bank, defined, 1.01[2], 2.02**

Competitive Equality Banking Act, effect,  
 5.01[5], 5.01[6]  
 exceptions, 5.01[6][a]  
 Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
 Regulation J, 19.02[3]  
 UCC, 19.02[1]

**Bank accounts, Ch. 18**

See also Checking accounts  
 advertising as “free”, 18.05  
 attachment by court order, 18.01[5]  
 authorization of organizations to open and  
 draw funds, 18.02[3]  
 automatic transfer accounts, 18.01[2][g]  
 branch accounts, 18.01[1][c]  
 certificates of deposit, 18.01[2][e]  
 charges to, bank’s rights, 18.06  
 checking accounts, 18.01[2][a]  
 closing, 18.01[5]  
 conversion from miscredited proceeds and  
 violation of restrictive indorsements, 18.13  
 death as reason for termination of relationship,  
 18.01[5]  
 defined, 17.12[2]

electronic stored-value cards, use of, 17.12[2],  
 17.12[3]  
 escrow accounts, 18.01[2][d]  
 examination of statements, customer’s duty,  
 18.18, 18.18[2]  
 forgery and alteration, duty to report,  
 15.04[3][b], 18.18[3]  
 improper payments, duty to report,  
 18.18[1]  
 litigation under pre-revision UCC,  
 18.18[2]  
 forms of accounts, 18.02  
 holder, bank’s duty to pay, 18.12  
 incompetence as reason for termination of  
 relationship, 18.01[5]  
 individual accounts, 18.02[1]  
 joint accounts, 18.02[2]  
 See also Joint accounts  
 legal action as reason for termination of  
 relationship, 18.01[5]  
 legal relationship between bank and depositor,  
 18.01[1]  
 bank as bailee or trustee, 18.01[1][b]  
 bank as debtor to depositor, 18.01[1][a]  
 branch accounts, 18.01[1][c]  
 electronic stored-value cards, 17.12[1]  
 noncustomer, bank’s duty to, 18.01[1][d]  
 termination of relationship, 18.01[5]  
 minimum balance accounts, advertising as  
 “free”, 18.05  
 miscredited proceeds, conversion from, 18.13  
 money market, 18.01[2][i]  
 nature of, 18.01  
 new accounts, rules for availability of funds,  
 18.17[7], 18.17[8]  
 nondeposit liability, 18.04  
 NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]  
 opening account, 18.01[3]  
 organization accounts, 18.02[3]  
 periodic statements, 18.05  
 privacy of records, 18A.01  
 See also Privacy of financial records  
 FBI use of bank customer’s financial  
 records, 18.04[4]  
 grand jury investigation, disclosure of bank  
 customer’s financial records, 18A.04[4]  
 subpoenas, 18A.04[i]; 18A.04[4]  
 refusal of bank to pay, 18.06, 18.08  
 representations by bank about customer’s  
 account, 18.19  
 savings accounts, 18.01[2][b]  
 security interests in, 20.06[7]  
 share draft accounts, 18.01[2][h]  
 signatures, 18.03  
 single, multiple, and facsimile signatures,  
 18.03[2]  
 what constitutes, 18.03[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

special deposits, 18.01[2][d]  
 status of customer's account, representations  
   about, 18.19  
 stop payment, 18.11  
   See also Stop payment  
 subrogation rights of bank and improper  
   payment, 18.07  
 termination of relationship, 18.01[5]  
 time deposit, 18.01[2][c]  
 Truth-in-Savings Act of 1991, 18.05  
 tying arrangements, 18.21  
 types, 18.01[2]  
 unconscionable agreements, 18.01[4]  
**Bank Bribery Amendments Act of 1985, 1.02[7]**  
**Bank Conservation Act of 1933**  
 conservatorships  
   judicial review of appointment of  
     conservator, 12.01[3]  
   operation, rehabilitation, reorganization, or  
     sale of institution, 12.01[4]  
**Bank credit cards. See Credit cards**  
**Bank directors. See Directors and officers**  
**Bank employees. See Employees**  
**Bank Enterprise Act of 1991, purpose, 2.05**  
**Banker's acceptance as negotiable instrument,**  
**15.01[1][h]**  
**Bankers' banks, 5.03[4][c]**  
**Bank examinations. See Examinations**  
**Bank holding companies, Ch. 5**  
 See also Bank Holding Company Act of 1956  
 acquisitions  
   approval, 5.01, 5.01[4]  
   thrifts, of, 5.03[4][f]  
 activities, regulation, 5.01, 5.02  
   activities closely related to banking, 5.01,  
     5.03  
   acquisition of thrifts, 5.03[4][f]  
   bankers' banks, 5.03[4][c]  
   bank service companies, 5.03[4][b]  
   Congressional history, 5.03  
   determination activity is closely related  
     to banking, 5.03[2]  
   export trading companies, 5.03[4][e]  
   insurance activities, 5.03[4][a]  
   Regulation Y, 5.03[1]  
   small business investment companies,  
     5.03[4][g]  
   thrift institutions' bank, 5.03[4][d]  
   activities not closely related to banking,  
     5.03[2]  
   nonbank activities, prohibited, 5.02[1],  
     5.03[5]  
     exceptions, 5.02[2]  
 agricultural organizations, exemption for  
   nonbank activities, 5.02[2]  
 appraisals performed by, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]

"appropriate federal banking agency", defined,  
 2.03  
 bankers' banks, 5.03[4][c]  
 broker-dealers in securities, 8.02[7][b]  
 capital adequacy guidelines  
   double leveraging, 9.01[6]  
   risk-based standards developed by FRB,  
     9.01[6]  
   Sample Calculation of Risk-Based Capital  
     Ratio for Bank Holding Companies,  
     Table 9-1, 9.01[6]  
 check guaranty services, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 collection of overdue accounts by, activity  
   "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 commercial finance, activity "closely related" to  
   banking, 5.03[1]  
 commercial realty equity financing, activity  
   "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 community development, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 company, defined, 5.01[2]  
 consumer counseling services, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 consumer finance, activity "closely related" to  
   banking, 5.03[1]  
 control  
   conditions for retaining, 5.01[6][c]  
   defined, 5.01[3]  
   hearing on, 5.01[3][b]  
   nonbank banks, continued control over,  
     5.01[6][b]  
   tests for, 5.01[3][a]  
 courier services offered by, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 credit bureaus operated by, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 credit cards, activity "closely related" to  
   banking, 5.03[1]  
 data processing services, activity "closely  
   related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 definition, 5.01[2]  
 Depository Institutions Management Interlock  
   Act, 5.06  
 derivatives, guidance for risk management,  
   8.05[2][b]  
 divestiture of banks for violation of exemption  
   from holding company status for  
   companies not banks prior to Mar. 5,  
   5.01[6][b], 1987  
 examinations, division of responsibilities,  
   7.01[1]  
 exemption from holding company status for  
   companies not banks prior to Mar. 5,  
   5.01[6][b], 1987  
 expansion. See *infra*: interstate bank  
   expansion by

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- export trading companies, exemption for nonbank activities, 5.02[2]
- factoring, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- family-owned bank holding companies, exemption for nonbank activities, 5.02[2]
- federal deposit insurance conversions, 11.02[3]
- foreign exchange services, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- futures commission merchants, acting as, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- Glass-Steagall Act, applicability, 8.02[3]
- grandfathered status for companies not banks prior to Mar. 5, 5.01[6][b], 1987
- hearing on control, 5.01[3][b]
- history, 5.01[1]
- horticultural organizations, exemption for nonbank activities, 5.02[2]
- industrial banks operated by, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- insider transaction regulations, applicability, 7.06[2][a]
- insurance activities, 5.03[1], 5.03[4][a]
- interstate bank expansion by, 6.03, 6.03[2]
  - Commerce Clause, 6.03[2]
  - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
  - Competitive Equality Banking Act effect on “nonbank bank” expansions, 6.03[4]
  - constitutionality, 6.03[2]
  - Douglas Amendment, 6.03[1], 6.03[2]
    - acquisition of bank outside state, 6.03[1][c]
    - location of acquired bank, 6.03[1][c]
    - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
    - relocation of subsidiary bank of bank holding company, 6.03[1][a]
    - subsidiaries of bank holding companies, branch banking restrictions on, 6.03[1][b]
  - Lewis v. B.T. Investment Managers, Inc., 6.03[2][a]
  - Multistate Bank Holding Companies, Growth Since 1980, Table 6-1, 6.01
  - “nonbank bank” expansions, Competitive Equality Banking Act effect on, 6.03[4]
  - nonbank subsidiaries for expansion, 6.03[3]
  - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
  - Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Brown, 6.03[2][c]
  - state law limits on out-of-state holding companies, 6.03[2][d]
  - Independent Community Bankers Ass’n cases, 6.03[2][d]
- investment advice offered by, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- investment management services offered by, 8.02[7][d]
- jurisdiction, 5.01[7]
- labor organizations, exemption for nonbank activities, 5.02[2]
- leasing property, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- management consulting offered by, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- money orders, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- mortgages, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- nonbank activities, prohibited, 5.02[1]
  - application procedures, 5.03[3][a]
  - expedited procedures, 5.03[3][b]
  - approval hearings and judicial review, 5.03[3]
  - bank and subsidiaries that are part of holding company, applicability, 5.03[5]
    - nonbank companies under subsidiary bank of holding company, 5.03[5][b]
    - subsidiaries that are banks, 5.03[5][a]
  - exceptions, 5.02[2]
- nonbank banks, continued control over, 5.01[6][b]
- number and deposits of, 1957–1983, Table 5-1
- one-bank holding companies, 5.01[1]
  - nonbank activities, exception, 5.02[2]
- privacy of bank records of customers, 18.20[2][e]
- regulation, FRS, 3.02
- reporting requirements
  - exemption from holding company status for companies not banks prior to Mar. 5, 5.01[6][b], 1987
- Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act, 6.01, 6.03, 6.04[1]
- savings and loan holding companies, 5.05
  - See also Savings and loan holding companies
- savings associations operated by, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1], 5.03[4][f]
- savings bonds, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- Section 20 subsidiaries, 8.02[12]
- securities activity
  - activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
  - broker-dealers, 8.02[7][b]
  - Competitive Equality Banking Act restrictions, 8.02[14]
  - Section 20 subsidiaries, 8.02[12]
- small business investment companies, 5.03[4][g]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- subsidiaries, jurisdiction when national banks as, 5.01[7]
- tax planning and preparation services, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- traveler’s checks, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- trust company’s functions performed by, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- underwriting by, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- Bank Holding Company Act of 1956 (BHCA)**
  - 1970 amendments, 5.01[1]
  - acquisitions, approval, 5.01, 5.01[4]
    - soundness of bank as consideration, 5.01[8]
    - “source of strength” policy, 5.01[8]
  - activities “closely related to banking” test, 5.03[1]-5.03[2], 8.02[12]
  - affiliates, national bank as, 4.03[2]
  - antitying provisions, applicability, 5.01[6][b]
  - brokerage activities, applicability, 8.02[7][b]
  - “control over bank,” 5.01[3]
  - definition of bank, 1.01[2]
  - definitions, 5.01[2]
  - enactment, 5.01[1]
  - Glass-Steagall Act, effect, 5.01[1], 8.02[3]
  - history, 5.01[1]
  - judicial review of FRB decisions, 5.01[7]
  - jurisdiction, 5.01[7]
  - national bank affiliates and subsidiaries, 4.03[2]
  - purpose, 1.02[5]
  - savings banks, applicability, 5.01[6], 5.01[6][d]
  - securities-related activities, when permissible to engage in, 8.02[10]
  - state power to regulate bank holding companies, 5.01[4]
  - subsidiaries
    - national bank subsidiaries
      - bankers’ bank, 4.03[2][b]
      - business trusts, 4.03[2][g]
      - community development corporations, investments in, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
      - corporate stock-ownership prohibition, 4.03[2]
      - facilitating bank activities through stock ownership, 4.03[2][e]
      - generally, 4.03[2]
      - operating subsidiaries, 4.03[2], 4.03[2][a]
      - permissible corporate stock-ownership, 4.03[2]
      - service corporations, 4.03[2], 4.03[2][b]
      - small business investment companies, stock-ownership of, 4.03[2][d]
- Bank holidays**
  - check collection, impact on, 4.01[5]
  - emergency powers to declare
    - check collection, impact on, 4.01[5]
    - Comptroller of Currency, 4.01[5]
    - President, 4.01[5]
    - state authorities, 4.01[5]
- Banking Acts of 1933 and 1935, 1.02[4], 11.01**
- Banking agencies. See Regulatory agencies**
- Banking day**
  - definition
    - exclusion of bank holidays, 4.01[5]
    - Regulation CC, 18.17[6][a], 19.02[2]
    - Regulation J, 19.02[3]
    - UCC, 19.02[1]
  - notices to be accepted during, 19.13[1][b]
  - off-premises deposits, 18.17[5]
- Bank Insurance Fund (BIF), 11.02[1]**
  - See also Federal deposit insurance conversion of fund membership, 11.02[3]
  - Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF), 11.02, 11.07[2]
  - elimination of, 11.02, 11.07[2]
  - financing of fund, 11.05
  - recapitalization, 11.05[2]
    - Deposit Insurance Funds Act of 1996, 11.05[3]
    - savings banks, coverage, 2.01[5][c]
- Bank Merger Acts of 1960 and 1966, 1.02[5]**
- Bank officers. See Directors and officers**
- Bankruptcy, Ch. 23**
  - See also Insolvency
    - abandonment of property, 23.07[7][c]
    - adequate protection, 23.05[4]
    - after-acquired property exception to avoidance of transfers, 23.07[4], 23.07[4][b]
    - agreement to reaffirm debt, 23.08[3]
    - alimony. See Alimony in bankruptcy proceedings
      - allowance of claims, 23.06
    - appeals, 23.01[1]
    - applicability to financial institutions, 23.01[2]
    - assumption of executory contracts, 23.07[7][a]
    - attorney-client privilege, waiver, 23.07[7][b]
    - automatic stay, 23.05
      - alimony and child support exempt from, 23.06
      - exceptions, 23.05[2]
      - general rule, 23.05[1]
      - purchase money security interest, exception for perfection, 23.05[2]
      - purpose, 23.05[1]
      - relationship to FDIC receivership, 23.01[2]
      - relief from, 23.05[3]
      - secured creditor, collateral, and adequate protection, 23.05[4]
    - avoidance power of trustee, 23.07
      - fraudulent conveyances, 23.07[5]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- judicial liens, 23.04[3]
- preferences, 23.07[2], 23.07[4], 23.07[4][b]
- statutory liens, 23.07[1], 23.07[3]
- transfers, 23.07[6]
- banks, rights and duties, 23.01[2], 23.09
- checks in process of collection, 23.09[1]
- credit card purchases as nondischargeable debts, 23.09[4]
- discrimination against persons who file bankruptcy, 23.09[5]
- environmental protection, 23.09[6]
  - abandonment of property and cleanup liability, 23.09[6][c]
  - automatic stay and environmental proceedings, 23.09[6][a]
  - dischargeability of orders and fines, 23.09[6][b]
  - priority status for claims resulting from cleanup, 23.09[6][d]
- letters of credit as preferences, 23.09[2]
- setoff, 23.09[3]
  - freezing accounts, 23.09[3][c]
  - post petition setoff, 23.09[3][c]
  - prepetition setoff, 23.09[3][b]
  - requirements of general right of setoff, 23.09[3][a]
- bulk sales, UCC revisions due to bankruptcy consequences, 23.07[2]
- cash collateral, use, 23.05[4], 23.07[7][d][i]
- Chapter 7, 23.02[1]
  - discharge of debts, 13.02[1], 13.02[2]
  - individual debtor, 13.02[1]
  - involuntary petition, 23.03
  - objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
  - redemption rights, 13.02[1], 23.04[3]
- Chapter 11, 23.02[3]
  - Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1994, changes re aircraft equipment, vessels, and rolling stock equipment, 23.02[3]
  - involuntary petition, 23.03
  - objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
  - schedule of creditors, 23.06
- Chapter 12, 23.02[4], 23.08[1]
  - expansion of relief, 23.02[4]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
- Chapter 13, 23.02[2]
  - converting from Chapter 7 bankruptcy, 13.02[1]
  - discharge of debts, 13.02[1], 13.02[2]
  - hardship discharge, 23.08[1]
  - payments under claim, 13.02[2]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
- Chapter 15, 23.02[5]
  - ancillary and other cross-border cases, 23.02[5]
  - child support. See Child support in bankruptcy proceedings
  - claims of creditors, 23.06
  - cleanup of hazardous waste
    - abandonment of property, 23.09[6][c]
    - EPA rule, 23.09[6][c]
    - Fleet Factors and liability of banks, 23.09[6][c]
    - priority status for claims resulting from cleanup, 23.09[6][d]
  - condominium fees, nondischargeable in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]
  - confirmation of Chapter 11 plan, 23.02[3]
  - contingent claims, 23.06
  - consumer debt, retention of property secured by lien, 23.08[4]
  - cooperatives' fees, nondischargeable in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]
  - core proceedings, 23.01[1]
  - cram down, 23.02[3]
  - credit card purchases as nondischargeable debts, 23.09[4]
  - creditors
    - claims procedures, 23.06
    - lien creditor, trustee as, 23.07[1]
    - objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
    - priority of distribution, 23.06
    - secured creditor and adequate protection, 23.05[4]
    - successor to rights of actual unsecured creditor, trustee as, 23.07[2]
  - creditor's committee, 23.02[3]
    - definition, 23.01
  - debt adjustment of individual with regular income, 23.02[2]
  - debtor in possession, 23.02[3]
    - definition, 23.01
  - definitions, 23.01
  - denial of discharge, 23.08[2]
  - discharge limitations, institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[5]
  - discharge of debtor, 23.08
    - Chapter 7 liquidation, 23.02[1]
    - Chapter 13 debt adjustment of individual with regular income, 23.02[2]
    - nondischargeable debts, 23.08[1], 23.09[4]
    - objections to discharge, 23.08[2]
    - reaffirmation of debt, 23.08[3]
    - retention of property secured by lien, 23.08[4]
    - violations of discharge orders, 23.08[5]
  - discrimination against persons who file bankruptcy, 23.09[5]
  - environmental protection and bankrupt debtor, 23.09[6]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- abandonment of property and cleanup liability, 23.09[6][c]
- automatic stay and environmental proceedings, 23.09[6][a]
- dischargeability of orders and fines, 23.09[6][b]
- priority status for claims resulting from cleanup, 23.09[6][d]
- equitable subordination, 21.02[2][b]
- equitable subordination of claims, 23.06
- estate property, 23.04
  - automatic stay protection, 23.05[1]
  - determination of what constitutes, 23.04[1]
  - exemptions, 23.04[2]
  - lien avoidance, 23.04[3]
  - turnover, 23.04[4]
- exceptions to automatic stay, 23.05[2]
- executory contracts, 23.07[7][a]
- exemption limitations, institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[5]
- exemptions of estate property, 23.04[2]
- family farmer, 23.02[4], 23.08[1]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
- filing, 23.01[1]
  - automatic stay triggered by, 23.05[1]
  - objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
- financial institutions cannot be debtors in bankruptcy, 23.01[2]
- freezing accounts, 23.09[3][c]
- good faith transferees, protection from avoidance of transfer, 23.07[6]
- hardship discharge of Chapter 13 debtor, 23.08[1]
- homestead exemption, 23.04[2], 23.04[3]
- information requirements, 23.02[1]
- insiders, defined for purposes of transfer of preference, 23.07[2]
- institution-affiliated parties, discharge and exemption limitations, 10.02[5]
- involuntary bankruptcy, 23.03
  - gap period, protection from avoidance power, 23.07[7][d][iv]
  - liquidation, 23.02[1]
- jurisdiction, 23.01[1], 23.01[2]
- leases, rejection or assumption by trustee, 23.07[7][a]
- letters of credit
  - estate property does not include, 23.04[1]
  - issuer, 16.04
  - preferences, 23.09[2]
- liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
- lien avoidance, 23.04[3]
- lien creditor, trustee as, 23.07[1]
- limit of debt for Chapter 13, 23.02[2]
- liquidation, 23.02[1]
  - involuntary petition, 23.03
- objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
- proofs of claim, 23.06
- redemption rights, 23.04[3]
- long-term debt does not fall within ordinary course of business exception to avoidance of transfers, 23.07[4]
- MCorp's involuntary bankruptcy proceedings, 23.01[2]
- Model Law On Cross-Border Insolvency, 23.02[5]
- modification of automatic stay, 23.05[3]
- nondischargeable debts, 23.08[1]
  - credit card purchases, 23.09[4]
- objections to discharge, 23.08[2]
- ordinary course of business
  - exception to avoidance of transfers, 23.07[4]
  - use, sale, or lease of property of estate or cash collateral, 23.07[7][d][i]
- oversecured creditors, 23.05[4]
- plan
  - Chapter 11 plan, 23.02[3]
  - Chapter 13 plan, 23.02[2]
- post petition setoff, 23.09[3][c]
- post petition transactions, 23.07[7][d]
  - avoidance, 23.07[7][d][i]
  - exceptions to trustee's avoidance power, 23.07[7][d][iv]
  - property of estate generated by, 23.04[1]
  - secured credit involved, 23.07[7][d][ii]
  - statute of limitations, 23.07[7][d][iv]
- preferences
  - avoidance power of trustee, 23.07[2]
  - insiders, defined for purposes of, 23.07[2]
  - letters of credit as, 23.09[2]
- prepetition setoff, 23.09[3][b]
- present fair equivalent value, bankruptcy cases dealing with, 23.07[7][d][iv]
- previous bankruptcy
  - debts which were not discharged are nondischargeable debts in subsequent bankruptcy, 23.08[1]
  - time limit for filing another bankruptcy, 23.08[2]
- priority of claim
  - clean up of hazardous waste, 23.09[6][d]
  - purchase money security interest, 23.07[1]
  - unsecured creditors, 23.06
- priority of distribution, 23.06
- proofs of claim, 23.06
- purchase money security interest
  - automatic stay exception for perfection, 23.05[2]
  - priority of claim, 23.07[1]
- reaffirmation of debt, 23.08[3]
- redemption rights under Chapter 7, 23.04[3]
- regular income, defined, 23.02[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- family farmer, 23.02[4]
  - rejection of executory contracts, 23.07[7][a]
  - related proceedings, 23.01[1]
  - relief from automatic stay, 23.05[3]
  - reorganization, 23.02[3]
    - involuntary petition, 23.03
    - objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
    - proofs of claim, 23.06
    - schedule of creditors, 23.06
  - residence exemption, 23.04[2], 23.04[3]
  - revolving credit plans, avoidance, 23.07[4]
  - secured creditors
    - adequate protection, 23.05[4]
    - proofs of claim, 23.06
  - secured transactions, rights of unpaid sellers of goods, 20.10[3]
  - security interest, effect on trustee's power. See Security interest
  - seized property, turnover provision applicable to, 23.04[4]
  - setoff, 23.09[3]
    - freezing accounts, 23.09[3][c]
    - post petition setoff, 23.09[3][c]
    - prepetition setoff, 23.09[3][b]
    - requirements of general right of setoff, 23.09[3][a]
  - setting aside power of trustee. See supra:
    - avoidance power of trustee
  - sources of law, 23.01
  - statute of limitations on post petition transfers, 23.07, 23.07[7][d][iv]
  - "strong-arm" clause, 23.07[1]
  - subordination of claims, 23.06
  - successor to rights of actual unsecured creditor, trustee as, 23.07[2]
  - termination of automatic stay, 23.05[3]
  - transfers, avoidance, 23.07
    - trial
      - involuntary petition, on, 23.03
      - objection to discharge, on, 23.08[2]
  - trustee, powers and duties, 23.07
    - abandonment of property, 23.07[7][c]
    - appointment of interim trustee by U.S. trustee, 23.07
    - Chapter 7 liquidation, 23.02[1]
    - Chapter 11 reorganization, 23.02[3]
    - Chapter 13 discharge, 23.02[2]
    - definition of trustee, 23.01
    - executory contracts, 23.07[7][a]
    - good faith transferees, protection, 23.07[6]
    - lien creditor, trustee as, 23.07[1]
    - ordinary course of business, use, sale, or lease of property of estate or cash collateral, 23.07[7][d][i]
    - post petition transactions, 23.07[7][d]
      - avoidance, 23.07[7][d][i]
      - exceptions to trustee's avoidance power, 23.07[7][d][iv]
      - involuntary gap period, protection from avoidance power, 23.07[7][d][iv]
      - secured credit involved, 23.07[7][d][ii]
    - setting aside fraudulent conveyances, 23.07[5]
    - setting aside preferences, 23.07[4]
    - setting aside statutory liens, 23.07[3]
    - "strong-arm" clause, 23.07[1]
    - successor to rights of actual unsecured creditor, trustee as, 23.07[2]
    - tax payments or treatment, recovery or revocation, 23.07[7][d][iii]
    - waiving attorney-client privilege, 23.07[7][b]
  - turnover of estate property, 23.04[4]
  - types of proceedings, 23.02
  - US trustee to inform debtor about effects of bankruptcy, 23.01[1]
  - value
    - new value of collateral, effect on preference in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]
    - present fair equivalent value, bankruptcy cases dealing with, 23.07[7][d][iv]
  - voluntary vs. involuntary proceedings, 23.02[1], 23.03
    - waiving attorney-client privilege, 23.07[7][b] bankruptcy, 23.08[1]
- Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act of 2005, 23.02, 23.05[2]**
- Internet credit card solicitations, 22.03[2][c]
  - late payment provisions, 22.03[2][b]
  - minimum payments, 22.03[2][b]
  - temporary rates, 22.03[2][c]
- Bankruptcy Amendments and Federal Judgship Act of 1984, 23.01[1]**
- notice to debtors about Chapters 7 and 13, 23.02[2]
- Bankruptcy Judges, United States Trustees, and Family Farmer Bankruptcy Act of 1986, 23.01[1]**
- Bankruptcy Judgship Act of 1992, 23.01[1]**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978, 23.01[1]**
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1994**
- aircraft equipment, vessels, and rolling stock equipment, 23.02[3]
  - alimony and child support, 23.06
  - asbestos claimants, 23.05[5]
  - automatic stay, relief from, 23.05[3]
  - condominium and cooperative fees, not dischargeable, 23.08[1]
  - exemptions, 23.04[2], 23.04[3]
  - lien avoidance, 23.04[3]
  - security interest in post petition rents, 23.07[7][d][ii]
  - statute of limitations, 23.07

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- trustee's powers and duties, 23.07  
 US Trustee to inform debtor about effects of  
 bankruptcy, 23.01[1]
- Bankruptcy Rules of Procedure, 23.01[1]**
- Banks. See Bank, defined**
- Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, 1.02[7]**  
 Financial Crimes Enforcement Network,  
 13.03[1]  
 suspicious activity reports, 13.03[3][f]  
 financial institution defined, 13.03[2][b]  
 monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]  
 recordkeeping requirements, 13.03[2][a],  
 13.03  
 Banks for Cooperatives, 2.04[8]  
 Bank supervision. See Examinations
- Basel Committee on Banking Supervision**  
 Basel Accord, 9.03
- Basel II**  
 non-core banks, 9.01[9]  
 regulatory capital, 9.01[9]
- Bearer negotiable instruments, 15.01[3][h],  
 15.02[2], 15.02[3][a][i]**
- BHCA. See Bank Holding Company Act**
- BIF. See Bank Insurance Fund**
- Bilateral netting arrangements, 9.03, 17.11**
- Billing procedures**  
 consumer credit, 22.03[5][d]  
 credit cards, error resolution, 17.03[3]
- Bills of lading, 16.05**  
 See also Documents of title  
 UCC, 14.01[2]  
 Uniform Bills of Lading Act, 14.01[2]  
 warranties, 15.03[2][b]
- Blank indorsements. See Indorsements**
- Blanks on instruments, 18.15[2]**
- Board of directors. See Directors and officers**
- Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System.  
 See Federal Reserve Board**
- Bonds**  
 See also Trust Indenture Act of 1939
- Book entry securities and safekeeping services,  
 17.01[1][c], 17.10**
- Borrowing by national banks, 4.03[8]**
- Branch banking, 6.01–6.04, 7.01[1]**  
 See also Interstate banking; Riegler-Neal  
 Interstate Banking and Branching  
 Efficiency Act of 1994  
 accessibility to public, 6.02[5]  
 accounts at branches, 18.01[1][c]  
 ATM networks “establishing” branches,  
 determination of, 6.02[4]  
 cases, 6.02[4]  
 bank holding companies  
 Douglas Amendment to BHCA, 6.03  
 acquisition of bank outside state,  
 6.03[1][c]  
 location of acquired bank, 6.03[1][c]  
 subsidiaries of bank holding companies,  
 6.03[1][b]  
 McFadden Act evasion, Douglas  
 Amendment to BHCA, 6.03  
 Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Brown,  
 6.03[2][c]  
 subsidiaries of bank holding companies,  
 6.03[1][b]  
 capital requirements, 6.02[3][c]  
 chain banking, 6.02[3][g]  
 “competitive equality principle”, cases, 6.02[2]  
 establishing new branches, McFadden Act  
 restrictions, 6.02[3]  
 definition, 2.02, 6.02, 6.02[2]  
 ATMs as branches  
 cases, 6.02[4]  
 Economic Growth and Regulatory  
 Paperwork Reduction Act of 1996,  
 change of definition, 6.02[4]  
 cases, 6.02[2]  
 “competitive equality principle”, cases,  
 6.02[2]  
 IBBA definition, 6.04[3][j]  
 limited scope offices, cases, 6.02[2]  
 national bank branches, 1.01[2]  
 UCC, 19.02[1]  
 establishing new branches, McFadden Act  
 restrictions, 6.02[3]  
 expansion of banks through branch banking,  
 regulation of, 6.01–6.04  
 establishing new branches, 6.02[3]  
 federal restrictions, 6.02[1]  
 home town branch limit, 6.02[1]  
 interstate branches, 6.02[3][d]  
 McFadden Act restrictions on branching,  
 6.02[1]  
 accessibility to public, 6.02[5]  
 establishing new branches, 6.02[3]  
 interstate branches, 6.02[3][d]  
 state insured nonmember banks, 6.02[3][f]  
 state member banks, 6.02[3][e]  
 federal restrictions, 6.02[1]  
 growth since 1980, 6.01  
 home town branch limit, 6.02[1]  
 interstate branch offices, 6.02[3][d]  
 bank holding company evasion of  
 McFadden Act, Douglas Amendment to  
 BHCA, 6.03[1]  
 introduction, 6.01  
 lending activities, limits before subject to  
 branching limitations, 6.02[5][b]  
 McFadden Act restrictions on branching,  
 6.02[1]  
 messenger services “establishing” branches,  
 determination of, 6.02[5][a]  
 number of branches in United States, Table 2-3  
 public accessibility, 6.02[5]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- state bank defined, McFadden Act, 6.02[3][a]
- state banks, restrictions on
  - insured nonmember banks, 6.02[3][f]
  - member banks, 6.02[3][e]
- state regulation of, 6.02[6]
- Breach of fiduciary duty**
  - institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[2]
  - negotiable instruments, notice, 15.03[9], 15.05[2][c], 15.07
- Breach of warranty. See Warranties**
- Bridge banks, use in insolvency, 12.01[3][b]**
- Brokerage accounts, security interests in, 20.07[6][b]**
- Broker-dealers in securities, 8.01[1], 8.02[6], 8.02[7]**
  - bank holding companies, 8.02[7][b]
  - government securities broker-dealers, 8.04[2]
  - national banks, 8.02[7][a]
- Brokered deposits**
  - definition of deposit broker, 11.04
  - federal deposit insurance, 11.04
  - interest rate restrictions, 11.04
- Building and loan associations. See Savings and loan associations**
- Bulk sales, avoidance power of trustee in bankruptcy, 23.07[2]**
- Bullion transactions, national banks, 4.03[5]**
- Burden of proof**
  - claims of creditors in insolvency resolution, 12.03[3]
  - negotiable instruments, 15.07
  - signature validity on instruments, 15.07
- Business day**
  - calculation for fund availability schedules, 18.17[6][a]
  - definition (Regulation CC), 18.17[6][a], 19.02[2]
  - off-premises deposits, 18.17[5]
- Business finance companies, 2.04[2]**
- Business judgment rule, 10.02[2]**
- Business loans, interest rates, 22.02[3][b][iii]**

## C

- California Financial Information Privacy Act, 18A.02[4]**
- CAMEL rating system, 9.01[6]**
  - See now Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (UFIRS)
  - composite ratings 1 to 5, 7.01[4]
  - confidentiality of reports, 7.01[5][a]
  - examination reports, 7.01[5]
    - confidentiality, 7.01[5][a]
  - examinations, 7.01[4]
  - FFIEC revised rating system, 7.01[4][a]
  - large national banks, examinations, 7.01[4]

### **Canceled checks retained by bank instead of customer, 18.18[3]**

#### **Cancellation**

- debts
  - See also Bankruptcy
  - default, 21.01[3]
- door-to-door sales, notice of cancellation policy, 15.10[4]
- negotiable instruments, discharge of liability, 15.03[7][c], 15.03[7][d]
- wire transfers, automatic cancellation, 17.06[3][a]

#### **Capacity of signer on negotiable instruments, 15.03[1][a]**

#### **Capital**

- See also Capital adequacy guidelines
- calculation of capital, 9.01[4][d]
- intangible assets excluded, 9.01[4][e], 9.01[7]
- core capital, 9.01[4][d]
  - savings and loan associations' capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[4][d], 9.01[7]
- definitions, 9.01[4]
- goodwill capital, 9.01[10]
- measure of, 9.01[4]
- risk-based capital standards, 9.04[1]
- supplementary capital, 9.01[4][d]
- Tier 1 capital, 9.01[4][d]
- Tier 2 capital, 9.01[4][d]

#### **Capital, assets, management, earning, and liquidity (CAMEL) ratings. See CAMEL rating system**

#### **Capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01–9.02, 9.03**

- adequately capitalized, 9.02[1]
  - definition, 9.02[1][a]
- background of, 9.01[2]
- bank holding companies
  - risk-based standards, FRB development, 9.01[6]
  - Sample Calculation of Risk-Based Capital Ratio for Bank Holding Companies, Table 9-1, 9.01[6]
- bank standard generally, 9.01[1]
- bank standards, 9.01–9.02
- bilateral netting agreements, use in calculations, 9.03
- branch banking, 6.02[3][c]
- capital
  - calculation of capital, 9.01[4][d]
    - bilateral netting agreements, use, 9.03
    - intangible assets excluded, 9.01[4][e], 9.01[7]
  - core capital, 9.01[4][d]
    - savings and loan associations, 9.01[7]
  - definition, 9.01[4]
  - goodwill capital, 9.01[10]
  - measure of, 9.01[4]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- ratio of capital to assets, 9.01[4]  
 ratio of capital to deposits, 9.01[4]  
 regulatory requirements with respect to asset transferred with recourse, 9.01[4][g]  
 Tier 1 capital, 9.01[4][d]  
 Tier 2 capital, 9.01[4][d]  
 capital ratios, 9.01[4][a]  
 capital to risk-weighted assets and certain activities, 9.01[4][a]  
 compliance plans, 9.01[5]  
 generally, 9.01[4][a]  
 higher ratios as deemed appropriate by Comptroller of Currency, 9.01[5]  
 affiliates have adversely affected bank, 9.01[5]  
 high asset depreciation, 9.01[5]  
 high risk of losses due to capital inadequacy, 9.01[5]  
 new banks, 9.01[5]  
 rapidly growing bank, 9.01[5]  
 severe problem loans at bank, 9.01[5]  
 supervisory attention, 9.01[5]  
 leverage ratio of capital to total assets, 9.01[4][a]  
 national banks' required ratios, 9.01[4][f]  
 regulatory requirements with respect to asset transferred with recourse, 9.01[4][g]  
 required ratios, 9.01[4][f]  
 capital restoration under FDICIA, 9.02  
 capital restoration plans of undercapitalized institutions and review of, 9.02[3][a]  
 classifications of capital categories, 9.02[1]  
 adequately capitalized, 9.02[1], 9.02[1][a]  
 critically undercapitalized, 9.02[1], 9.02[1][a]  
 definition of capital categories, 9.02[1][a]  
 notice to bank of capital category, 9.02[1][b]  
 reclassification, non-capital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]  
 significantly undercapitalized, 9.02[1], 9.02[1][a]  
 undercapitalized, 9.02[1], 9.02[1][a]  
 well capitalized, 9.02[1], 9.02[1][a]  
 conservatorships by RTC or FDIC, exceptions for, 9.02[7]  
 dismissal of directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]  
 exception from limitations on undercapitalized institutions in RTC and FDIC conservatorships, 9.02[7]  
 guarantees of controlling companies, limitations on, 9.02[3]  
 limitation on institution lacking capital restoration plan, 9.02[4]  
 limitation on significantly undercapitalized institution, 9.02[4]  
 limitations on actions that would create undercapitalization, 9.02[2]  
 limitations on critically undercapitalized institutions, 9.02[6]  
 performance guarantees by control companies, 9.02[3][b]  
 presumption of need for regulatory action, 9.02[5]  
 prompt corrective action regulations, 9.02[9]  
 prompt corrective directives, 9.02[10][c]  
 report when insurance fund incurs loss, 9.02[8]  
 supervisory action, 9.02[10]  
 discretionary actions, 9.02[10][b]  
 dismissal of directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]  
 enforcement of prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][e]  
 mandatory actions, 9.02[10]  
 prompt corrective action directive, 9.02[10][c]  
 scope of prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][e]  
 undercapitalized institutions, limitations on, 9.02[3]  
 classifications of capital categories, 9.02[1]  
 adequately capitalized, 9.02[1]  
 critically undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 notice to bank of capital category, 9.02[1][b]  
 reclassification, non-capital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]  
 significantly undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 well capitalized, 9.02[1]  
 Congressional authorization, 9.01[3]  
 post-Bellaire legislation, 9.01[3]  
 credit exposure to individual correspondent dependent upon, 7.05[2][d]  
 critically undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 definition, 9.02[1][a]  
 limitations on critically undercapitalized institutions, 9.02[6]  
 supervisory actions, 9.02[10]  
 derivatives, 9.01[4][h]  
 bilateral netting agreements, use in calculations, 9.03  
 legal opinion required, 9.03[2]  
 qualifying contract required, 9.03[1]  
 scope of qualifying contract, 9.03[4]  
 severability of contract, 9.03[3]  
 guidelines for national banks, 8.05[2][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- enforcement and procedures, 9.01[5]
  - capital directives of Comptroller of the Currency, 9.01[5]
  - capital directives of OTS Director, savings associations, 9.01[7]
  - compliance plans, 9.01[5]
  - higher capital ratios as deemed appropriate by Comptroller of the Currency, 9.01[5]
- history of, 9.01[2]
  - Bellaire case, 9.01[2]
- insured state banks
  - capital, assets, management, earning, and liquidity (CAMEL) ratings, 9.01[6]
  - leverage ratios revision, 9.01[6]
  - risk-based standards, FDIC development, 9.01[4], 9.01[6]
- interbank credit exposure, 7.05[2][d]
- International Lending Supervision Act, 9.01[3]
  - supervisory agencies' authority, 9.01[3]
- member banks, 9.01
- national banks
  - consideration for application to charter and FDIC insurance, 4.01[1]
  - risk-based standards, Comptroller of Currency development, 9.01[4]
- off-balance sheet items, 9.01[4][b]
- procedures and enforcement, 9.01[5]
  - capital directives of Comptroller of Currency, 9.01[5]
  - capital directives of OTS Director, savings associations, 9.01[7]
  - compliance plans, 9.01[5]
  - higher capital ratios as deemed appropriate by Comptroller of Currency, 9.01[5]
- review of standards, 9.01[8]
- risk-based standards, development of, 9.01[4], 9.04
  - bank holding companies, FRB, 9.01[6]
    - Sample Calculation of Risk-Based Capital Ratio for Bank Holding Companies, Table 9-1, 9.01[6]
  - banking community, 9.01[4]
  - Basel Committee, 9.01[4]
  - capital-to-asset ratio, 9.01[6]
  - Congress, 9.01[4]
  - credit exposure to individual correspondent dependent upon, 7.05[2][d]
  - guideline, RTC Refinancing, Restructuring and Improvement Act of 1991, 9.01[9]
  - national banks, Comptroller of the Currency development, 9.01[4]
  - ratio of capital to risk level of assets and off-balance sheet obligations and credit risks, 9.01[4]
  - savings associations, 9.01[4]
  - state member banks, Federal Reserve Board adoption, 9.01[4], 9.01[6]
  - supervisory agencies, 9.01[4]
  - risk-weighted assets
    - computation of, 9.01[4][b]
    - levels of risk weights, 9.01[4][b]
    - off-balance sheet items, 9.01[4][b]
  - risk-weighted capital standards guideline, RTC Refinancing, Restructuring and Improvement Act of 1991, 9.01[9]
  - savings associations
    - asset growth limit on non-complying institutions, 9.01[7]
    - compliance with capital directives of OTS Director, 9.01[7]
    - components of standard, 9.01[7]
    - enforcement, 9.01[7]
      - capital plan submission, 7.04[2], 9.01[7], 7.04[2][a]
    - FDIC supervisory duties, 9.01[6]
    - FIRREA, 9.01[7]
    - investments or credit extended to subsidiaries, limit on inclusion, 9.01[7]
    - liquid asset requirements, 9.01[7][a]
    - national bank requirements as basis for OTS standard, 9.01[7]
    - OTS primary regulator, 9.01[6]
    - qualified thrift lender test, 9.01[7][b]
    - unsafe and unsound practice, 9.01[7]
  - significantly undercapitalized, 9.02[1]
    - conservatorships, 9.02[4]
      - definition, 9.02[1][a]
    - divestiture actions, 9.02[4]
      - limitation on significantly undercapitalized institution, 9.02[4]
      - divestiture actions, 9.02[4]
      - interest rate restriction, 9.02[4]
    - presumption of need for regulatory action, 9.02[5]
    - receiverships, 9.02[4]
    - supervisory actions, 9.02[10]
  - standard for banks, 9.01[1]
  - state member banks, 9.01[6]
    - capital-to-asset ratio, 9.01[6]
    - risk-based standards, FRB development, 9.01[4], 9.01[6]
  - supervisory action under FDICIA restoration plan, 9.02[10]
    - discretionary actions, 9.02[10][b]
    - dismissal of directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]
    - mandatory actions, 9.02[10]
    - prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][c]
      - enforcement, 9.02[10][e]
      - scope, 9.02[10][e]
  - supervisory agencies' authority, 9.01[3]
  - supervisory goodwill, 9.01[10]
    - definition, Winstar I, 9.01[10]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- undercapitalized, 9.02[1]
  - definition, 9.02[1][a]
  - limitations on undercapitalized institution, 9.02[3]
  - presumption of need for regulatory action, 9.02[5]
  - supervisory actions, 9.02[10]
    - mandatory actions, 9.02[10][a]
- Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System, 7.01[4][b]
- unsafe and unsound practice, 9.01[6]
  - reclassification, non-capital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]
  - savings associations, 9.01[7]
- well capitalized, 9.02[1]
  - definition, 9.02[1][a]
- Carrier's lien, 16.05[3]**
- Cash collateral, use in bankruptcy, 23.05[4]**
- Cash deposits, availability schedules, 18.17[6][b][i]**
- Cashier's checks**
  - bank's liability, 15.03[4][b]
    - refusal to pay on check, 15.03[4][g]
  - customer identification requirements, 13.03[4]
    - definition
      - Regulation CC, 19.02[2]
      - UCC, 19.02[1]
  - deposit of, availability schedules, 18.17[6][b][ii]
  - issuer's liability, 15.03[1][b]
  - lost or stolen check, 15.03[11]
  - negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][e]
  - next-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][i]
  - postdated check, 15.05[2][c]
  - refusal to pay, 15.03[4][g], 18.11[3]
  - statute of limitations, 15.03[12]
  - stop payment, 18.11[3]
- Cash items, definition (Regulation J), 19.02[3]**
- Cash payment over counter of check, 18.17[5], 19.11[2]**
- CDBA. See Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994**
- CDRI. See Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994**
- CDs. See Certificates of deposit**
- Cease and desist orders, 10.01[3]**
  - freezing of assets, 10.01[6]
  - judicial review, 10.01[7][a], 10.01[7][b]
- Central Liquidity Facility, National Credit Union, 2.03[1][e][iii]**
- CERCLA cleanup. See Cleanup of hazardous waste**
- Certificates of deposit (CDs), 18.01[2][e]**
  - bank's liability, 15.03[4][a]
  - definition of "security" includes, 8.01[3][b]
  - early withdrawal of time deposits, 18.01[2][c]
  - negligence action by holder in due course, 15.06[5]
  - negotiable instrument, as, 15.01[1][i], 18.01[2][e]
  - nonnegotiable, 18.01[2][e]
  - statute of limitations, 15.03[12]
- Certification of checks, 15.03[1][c], 15.03[1][c][ii], 15.03[4][f]**
  - discharge of liability, 15.03[7][d]
  - mistaken certification, 15.03[4][f][ii]
- Certification of government agency's need for financial records, 18A.04[2], 18A.04[4]**
- Certified checks**
  - bank's liability, 15.03[4][f]
    - refusal to pay on check, 15.03[4][g]
  - definition (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]
  - deposit of, availability schedules, 18.17[6][b][ii]
  - lost or stolen check, 15.03[11]
  - next-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][i]
  - refusal to pay, 15.03[4][g]
  - state member banks, issuance of, 3.03[4]
  - statute of limitations, 15.03[12]
  - stop payment, 18.11[3]
- Chain banking, defined, 6.02[3][g]**
- Charge-back rights, 19.03**
  - accountability of payor bank, 19.11[2]
  - collecting and depository banks' right to charge-back or obtain refund, 19.11[3]
  - item subject to notice, stop payment order, legal process, or setoff, 19.11[5]
  - Regulations CC and J, impact on collecting and payor banks' rights to revoke settlement and charge-back, 19.11[1]
- Charge cards**
  - See also Credit cards
  - disclosure requirements, 22.03[2][c]
- Charitable contributions by national banks, 4.03[13]**
- Charters**
  - national banks, 2.01[1], 4.01[1], 4.01[3]
    - application to establish or charter and consideration by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]
    - capital adequacy, 4.01[1]
    - Community Reinvestment Act
      - compliance, 4.01[1]
      - directors, requirements for, 4.01[1]
      - Federal Reserve Act compliance, 4.01[1]
      - hearings not required, 4.01[1]
      - operating plan, submission of, 4.01[1]
      - past performance, 4.01[1]
      - policy statement of Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]
    - approval of application, 4.01[1]
    - nonbanks, 4.01[2]
    - operating plan, submission of

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- application to establish or charter and consideration by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]
  - unsafe and unsound practices, 7.04[2], 7.04[2][a]
  - nonbanks, 4.01[2]
  - savings and loan associations, 2.01[5][a]
  - state banks, 2.01[2]
  - thrifts, 2.01[5]
- Chattel paper, security interests in, 20.06[4]**
  - purchaser's rights, 20.09[4]
- Check cashing, regulation of, 13.10**
- Check collection. See Collection of checks**
- Check guaranty services offered by bank holding companies, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]**
- Checking accounts, 18.01[2][a]**
  - See also Bank accounts; Demand deposits; Negotiable order of withdrawal (NOW) accounts
  - credit unions offering, 2.03[1][e][i]
  - fiduciary duties of banks to customers
    - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
  - quasi-fiduciary duties of banks to customers, 21.02[2][b]
  - thrifts offering check-like transaction accounts, 1.02[6][b], 2.01[5][a]
  - unauthorized withdrawal also drawing on overdraft line of credit, 17.04
- Checks**
  - 90-day policy for overdue checks, 15.05[2]
  - See also Cashier's checks; Certified checks; Checking accounts; Check truncation; Collection of checks; Teller's checks; Traveler's checks
  - acceptance, certification as, 15.03[1][c], 15.03[4][f]
  - altered. See Altered drafts
  - automated check-writing machine signing, 15.01[3][k], 15.03[1]
  - back of check, area reserved for depository bank's indorsement, 15.02[4][d]
  - canceled checks retained by bank instead of customer, 18.18[3]
  - cash payment over counter, 18.17[5], 19.11[2]
  - certification, 15.03[1][c], 15.03[1][c][ii], 15.03[4][f]
  - discharge of liability, 15.03[7][d]
    - mistaken certification, 15.03[4][f][ii]
  - counterfeit checks, 18.14
  - cutoff hour, 18.11[1], 18.17[5], 18.17[6][a]
  - definition
    - Regulation CC, 19.01[2], 19.02[2]
    - Regulation J, 19.02[3]
    - UCC, 19.02[1]
  - discharge of liability by payment, 15.03[7][a]
  - dishonor. See Dishonor of instruments
  - electronic check clearing, 19.08
  - encoding, 19.09[1]
  - "full payment" checks as accord and satisfaction, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]
  - holds on, 18.17, 18.17[1], 18.17[5]
  - incomplete checks, 18.15[2]
  - kiting schemes, 19.11[2], 19.13[2][e]
  - language of negotiability not required, 15.01[3][h]
  - mistaken certification, 15.03[4][f][ii]
  - negligence in completing or handling. See Negligence
  - negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][b]
  - notations in margins, effect, 18.15[1]
  - overdue, UCC policy, 15.05[2]
  - partial withdrawal against bank deposit of checks, creation of security interest, 15.05[4][b]
  - "payable to bearer or order" language not required, 15.01[3][h]
  - postdated checks, 18.06, 18.09
  - reasonable cause to believe check is uncollectible, 18.17[7]
  - redeposited checks, availability of funds, 18.17[7]
  - returned checks, service fees, 19.08[1]
  - sight examination of checks not required, 18.18[1]
  - stale checks, 18.06, 18.10
  - substitute checks, 19.08[2]
  - warranties, 15.03[2][b]
- Check truncation, 17.01[1][a], 17.08, 18.02[2][f], 19.04[1], 19.08, 19.10[5]**
- Check 21 Act, 19.08**
- Child support in bankruptcy proceeding**
  - automatic stay, applicability, 23.06
  - avoidance as preference prohibited, 23.07[4][b]
  - nondischargeable debt, 23.08[1]
  - priority of claim, 23.06
- Choice of law**
  - letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[1][f]
  - wire transfers, 17.06[7]
- CIP (customer identification program), 13.03[4][f]**
- Civil money penalties. See Penalties**
- Class actions**
  - securities shareholders, 8.01[2]
  - Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][a]
  - Truth-in-Savings Act violations, 18.05
- Classification of banks, 2.01**
  - assets and liabilities by classification, Table 2-2
  - challenge of classification, 7.01[5][b][ii]
  - credit unions, 2.01[5][b]
  - national banks, 2.01[1]
  - number of banking offices in United States, Table 2-3

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- savings and loan associations, 2.01[5][a]
- savings associations, 2.01[5]
- savings banks, 2.01[5][c]
- state banks, 2.01[2]
- state-insured banks, 2.01[4]
- state member banks, 2.01[3]
- Cleanup of hazardous waste, bankrupt parties**
  - abandonment of property, 23.09[6][c]
  - EPA rule, 23.09[6][c]
  - Fleet Factors and liability of banks, 23.09[6][c]
  - priority status for claims resulting from cleanup, 23.09[6][d]
- Clearing agencies**
  - automated clearinghouse facilities (ACHs), 3.04[5]
  - check collection, 3.04[5], 19.01
- Clearinghouses**
  - See also Automated clearinghouses
  - definition (UCC), 19.02[1]
- Closed-end credit, disclosure requirements, 22.03[2][a]**
- Closely held corporation's sale through stock transfer, applicability of securities law, 8.01[3][a]**
- Closing bank accounts, 18.01[5]**
- Closing of bank, effect on delayed presentment of check, 15.03[1][e]**
- Coercion. See Duress**
- Coins**
  - Congress' powers to "coin money, regulate the value", 14.01[1]
  - Federal Reserve System's supply of coins and currency, 3.02
  - national banks, transactions in coin and bullion, 4.03[5]
- Collateral**
  - See also Secured transactions
  - acceptance of, in full satisfaction of obligation, 21.03[9][a]
  - acceptance of, in partial satisfaction of obligation, 21.03[9][b]
  - advances from Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]
  - conditions in promissory notes, 21.01[2]
  - default, 21.03[1]
    - See also infra: self-help repossession
    - consumer credit rules, 21.04
    - creditor's liability for failure to comply with UCC, 21.03[12]
    - damages for noncompliance with UCC, 21.03[12]
    - disposition of collateral after default, 21.03[7]
      - commercial reasonable requirements, 21.03[7][c]
      - reasonableness of price obtained, 21.03[7][c][i]
    - debtor's purchase of collateral, notice before, 21.03[4]21.03[7][a]
    - content of, 21.03[7][a][iv]
    - receivers of, 21.03[7][a][iii]
    - timeliness, 21.03[7][a][i]
    - when excused, 21.03[7][a][ii]
  - proceeds of collection, 21.03[8]
  - public sales, 21.03[7][b]
  - requirements after possession, 21.03[6]
  - rights of a transferee, 21.03[7][d]
  - secured party's purchase of collateral, 21.03[3]
  - secured party's right to collect accounts and other obligations, 21.03[4]
  - succession of secondary obligor to rights and duties of secured party, 21.03[7][e]
  - Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[1]
    - seizure of property, 21.05[1]
  - foreclosure, 21.03[9]
  - replevin, 21.03[5][a]
  - discounts through Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]
  - Federal Reserve notes, 3.04[3]
  - impairment
    - discharge of liability, 15.03[7][d]
    - effect on accommodation party, 15.03[5][d], 15.03[5][e][iv]
  - loans from Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]
  - new value, effect on preference in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]
  - public sales of collateral, 21.03[7][b]
    - notice of, 21.03[7][a]
  - replevin upon default, due process decisions, 21.03[5][a]
  - repossession of collateral, 21.03[3]
    - actions to recover, 21.03[3]
    - constitutional limitations on secured party's remedies, 21.03[5]
    - due process decisions of Supreme Court, 21.03[5][a]
    - forcible seizure, 21.03[3]
    - liability issues, 21.02[3], 21.03[12]
    - retention of collateral to discharge obligation, 21.03[9]
    - right to redeem, 21.03[10]
    - safeguarding, role of FRS, 3.03[1]
    - security interests under UCC Revised Article 9, enforcement of, 21.03[3]
      - actions to recover, 21.03[3]
      - commercial reasonable requirements for disposal, 21.03[7][c]
      - constitutional limitations on secured party's remedies, 21.03[5]
      - creditor's liability for failure to comply, 21.03[12]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

damages, 21.03[12]  
 disposition of collateral after default,  
   21.03[7]  
 due process decisions of Supreme Court,  
   21.03[5][a]  
 forcible seizure, 21.03[3]  
 retention of collateral to discharge  
   obligation, 21.03[9]  
 secured party's purchase of collateral,  
   21.03[3]  
 self-help repossession, 21.03[3]  
   state action required for due process,  
     21.03[5][b]  
 stocks and bonds as, applicability of securities  
   law, 8.01[3][a]

### Collecting banks

accountability, 18.01[1][a]  
 definition (UCC), 19.02[1]  
 indorsement, 15.02[4][b]  
 "payable through" banks as, 19.12[1]  
 return of check by, 19.04[3][a], 19.11[3]

### Collection agencies

bank holding companies acting as, activity  
 "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 Fair Debt Collection Practices Act of 1977,  
   1.02[7]

### Collection of checks, 3.02, 3.04[5], Ch. 19

bank holidays, impact on, 4.01[5]  
   emergency powers to declare, 4.01[5]  
 bankruptcy notice, bank's duty after receipt,  
   23.09[1]  
 banks as agents during collection process,  
   18.01[1][a]  
 cash letter transmitted with presented checks,  
   19.09[1][a]  
 cash payment over counter, 19.11[2]  
 check truncation under Regulation CC and  
   UCC. See Check truncation  
 clearing agencies, 3.04[5]  
 credit unions, 3.03[5]  
 definitions, 19.02  
   Regulation CC definitions, 19.02[2]  
   Regulation J definitions, 19.02[3]  
   UCC definitions, 19.02[1]  
 Depository Institution Management Interlocks  
   Act, 3.04[5]  
 errors in encoding, 19.09[1]  
 expeditious return under Regulation CC,  
   19.04, 19.04[2], 19.11[2]  
 Federal Reserve Banks, 19.01  
 Federal Reserve System (FRS), 3.02, 3.04[5],  
   19.01  
   clearing agencies, 3.04[5]  
   number of checks, 3.04[5]  
 final payment and charge-back rights,  
   18.01[1][a], 19.03, 19.11  
   accountability of payor bank, 19.11[2]

collecting and depository banks' right to  
   charge-back or obtain refund, 19.11[3]  
 item subject to notice, stop payment order,  
   legal process, or setoff, 19.11[5]  
 payor bank's final payment, 19.03, 19.11[4]  
 Regulations CC and J, impact on collecting  
   and payor banks' rights to revoke  
   settlement and charge-back, 19.11[1]  
 forward collection of checks, 19.01  
   See also Regulation J  
 indorsement not needed for liability,  
   15.02[4][c]  
 Regulation CC, 19.04[1]  
 warranties, 19.09[3]  
 "forward collection test", 19.04[2],  
   19.04[3][a], 19.12[2]  
 FRB authority to regulate check collection,  
   14.03[1]  
 good faith and ordinary care requirements,  
   19.10[1]–19.10[2]  
   delay from misroutings, 19.10[4]  
   depository and intermediary banks in  
     collecting payment, liability, 19.10[3]  
   private agreements, effect on banks' duties,  
     19.10[5]  
   same-day settlement rules, 19.06[3][b]  
 improving methods of collection, 14.03[1]  
 insolvency and preference for claims, 19.07  
 instruments payable at or through banks, 19.12  
   Regulation CC, 19.12[2]  
   UCC, 19.12[1]  
 local checks, 19.04[2]  
 model forms from FRB, use as compliance,  
   19.10[5]  
 nonpayment of check  
   See also Returned checks  
   amount of \$2,500 or more, special rules,  
     19.04[3][e], 19.12[2]  
   notice to prior bank, 19.04[3][d]  
 notice of dishonor, 15.03[1][d], 19.03,  
   19.13[2]  
   endorser's liability, 19.13[2][b]  
   payor and collecting banks, by, 19.13[2][a]  
   presentation of previously dishonored  
     checks, 19.13[2][c]  
   protest, 19.13[2][d]  
   sufficiency of notice under pre-1990 UCC,  
     19.13[2][e]  
 notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1]  
   prior bank, to, 19.04[3][d]  
   Regulation CC, 19.13[1][b]  
   Regulation J, 19.13[1][a], 19.13[1][c]  
   UCC, 19.11[3]  
 number of checks, 3.04[5]  
   Number of Checks, Total and Collected  
   by the Federal Reserve, Selected Years,  
   3.04[5], 1920–1992, Table 3-4

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- presentment. See Presentment of checks
- prior bank liable to subsequent bank for collection or return, 19.04[3][d]
- private agreements to vary UCC rules, 19.10[5]
- provisional settlement. See Settlement of checks
- reasonable cause to believe check is uncollectible, 18.17[7]
- Regulation CC, 14.03[1], 18.17[3], 19.01[2]
- check truncation, 19.08
- definitions, 19.02[2]
- differences from UCC Articles 3 and 4, 19.01[3]
- instruments “payable through” banks, 19.12[2]
- notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][b]
- overview, 19.04
- warranties, 19.09
- Regulation J, 19.01[1]
- definitions, 19.02[3]
- differences from UCC Articles 3 and 4, 19.01[3]
- notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][a], 19.13[1][c]
- overview, 19.05
- presentment and settlement, 19.06[2]
- warranties, 19.09[3][a]
- return and payment for returned checks under Regulation CC, 19.04[3]
- amount of \$2,500 or more, special rules, 19.04[3][e], 19.12[2]
- depository bank’s duties on returned checks, 19.04[3][c]
- indorsements by banks, 19.04[3][b]
- paying bank’s return of check, 19.04[3][a]
- prior bank liable to subsequent bank, 19.04[3][d]
- subsequent banks that handle check for collection or return, liability to, 19.04[3][d]
- return of items under Regulation J, 19.05
- safe harbor provisions, 19.10[5]
- same-day settlement under Regulation CC, 19.06[3], 19.11[2]
- operation of same-day settlement rule, 19.06[3][b]
- policies of FRB for same-day settlement rule, 19.06[3][a]
- savings and loan associations
- Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]
- setoff rights of payor banks, 19.09[1][a]
- settlement. See Settlement of checks
- sight examination of checks not required, 18.18[1]
- “two-day/four-day test”, 19.04[2], 19.04[3][a], 19.12[2]
- UCC, 14.01[2]
- 1990 version of Article 4, 19.04[1]
- check truncation, 19.08
- conflict of laws, 14.01[2]
- definitions, 19.02[1]
- differences from Regulations CC and J, 19.01[3]
- instruments payable at or through banks, 19.12[1]
- overview, 19.03
- superseded by FRB regulations, 19.01
- warranties, 19.09[3][b]
- U.S. government checks, 19.14
- deadlines for payment and claiming to recover payments for checks with forged or unauthorized indorsements, 19.14[2]
- indorsement, transfer, and collection, 19.14[1]
- warranties, 19.09
- encoding and related warranties, 15.03[2][b], 19.09[1]
- amount encoded, errors, 19.09[1][a]
- routing directions, errors, 19.09[1][b]
- notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][b]
- Regulation J, 19.09[3][a]
- reserve bank’s security interest in bank assets for breach of warranty, 19.09[4]
- returned checks and notices of nonpayment, 19.09[2]
- UCC Article 4, 19.09[3][b]
- Collection of debts. See Bankruptcy; Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act**
- Collective investment funds. See Securities Commerce Clause, 14.01[1]**
- expansion of banks through interstate banking, regulation of, 6.03[2]
- Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
- Commercial banking, defined, 1.01**
- Commercial banking law**
- administrative law for banking agencies, 14.02
- adjudication, 14.02[2]
- Administrative Law Judges (ALJs), 14.02[3]
- judicial review, 14.02[4]
- rulemaking and adjudication, 14.02[2]
- sources of administrative law, 14.02[1]
- agreements on applicable state law, 14.03[2]
- check collection, 14.03[1]
- choice-of-law issues, 14.01[1]
- conflict of laws, 14.03[2]
- agreements on applicable state law, 14.03[2]
- UCC, 14.03[2]
- Constitutional law, 14.01[1]
- division of powers, 14.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- electronic commercial transactions, sources of law for, 14.01[3]
- federal power over commercial law, 14.01[1]
  - Congress' powers to "coin money, regulate the value", 14.01[1]
  - uniform nature, 14.01[1]
- Federal Reserve System (FRS) regulation of
  - payment methods, 14.03[1]
  - authority to regulate, 14.03[1]
  - check collection, 14.03[1]
- jurisdiction, 14.01
- Negotiable Instruments Law (NIL), 14.01[2]
- rulemaking, 14.02[2]
- Commercial banks, number in United States, Table 2-3**
- Commercial law**
  - sources of commercial law, 14.01
    - administrative agencies, 14.01
    - electronic commercial transactions, sources of law for, 14.01[3]
    - federal laws and regulations, 14.01
    - state laws and regulations, 14.01
  - state commercial law, 14.01[2]
  - UCC, 14.01[2]
  - Uniform Bills of Lading Act, 14.01[2]
  - Uniform Negotiable Instruments Act, 14.01[2]
  - Uniform Sales Act, 14.01[2]
  - Uniform Warehouse Receipts Act, 14.01[2]
- Commercial lending**
  - bank holding company's activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]
  - definition of "security" includes loan agreement, 8.01[3][c]
- Commercial paper**
  - See also specific types
  - transfer and negotiation, 15.02
    - indorsements, 15.02[3]
    - See also Indorsements
    - negotiable instruments, 15.02[2]
    - property transfer, generally, 15.02[1]
- Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC), jurisdiction over derivatives, 8.05[1]**
- Commodity paper. See Documents of title**
- Commodity trading advisors, banks serving as, 8.02[13][c]**
- Common law**
  - consumer credit, 22.01
  - joint bank accounts, 18.02[2][a]
- Community development activities, bank holding company's activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]**
- Community development banking, 2.05**
- Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994 (CDBA), 2.05**
- Community development corporations, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]**
  - definition, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - Depository Institutions Disaster Relief Act, 4.03[2][f]
  - expedited approval process for national banks, 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - low- and moderate-income families, benefits for, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - minority-owned businesses, 4.03[2][f]
  - National Bank Act, 4.03[2][f]
  - national banks, investments in CDCs, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - OCC approval, when needed for investments in, 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - public welfare benefits, 4.03[2][f]
    - criteria, 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - regulations governing bank investments in, 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - self-certification for investments, 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - statutory authority for bank investments in, 4.03[2][f][i]
- Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, 2.05**
- Community Enterprise Assessment Credit Board, 2.05**
- Community property in joint accounts, 18.02[2][b]**
- Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 (CRA), 1.02[7], 22.07**
  - acquisition of bank, effect, 5.01[4]
  - applications of bank, effect of CRA rating, 22.07[8]
  - assessment, bank's strategic plan, 22.07[5]
  - assessment area, defined, 22.07[6]
  - data collection and reporting, 22.07[9]
  - disclosure provisions under Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, 22.07
  - financial holding company, applicability, 22.07
  - interstate branch banking, applicability, 6.04[3][a][iii], 6.04[3][k], 22.07
  - investment test, 22.07[2][b]
  - lending test, 22.07[2][a]
  - limitations on bank transactions, 7.06[4]
  - measuring CRA performance, 22.07[1]
  - national banks, compliance for charter, 4.01[1]
  - predatory and abusive lending and, 22.02[6][b]
  - public access to CRA information, 22.07[10]
  - rating a bank's CRA performance, 22.07[7]
  - scope and effective date of regulations, 22.07[11]
  - service test, 22.07[2][c]
  - small banks, 22.07[4]
    - examination on less frequent schedule under Gramm-Leach-Bliley, 22.07
  - state member bank compliance
    - RB regulation of, 3.03[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- wholesale and limited purpose banks, 22.07[3]
- Comparative negligence**
  - Regulation CC, 15.02[4][d], 19.10[2]
  - UCC, 15.04[3], 18.03[2], 18.18[1]
- Compensation standards**
  - executive, 9.05[4]
  - safety and soundness supervision, 7.04[2][b][ii]
  - institution-affiliated parties, 9.04[3], 9.04[6]
- Competitive Equality Banking Act of 1987, 1.02[6][d], 5.01[5], 5.01[6], 8.02[14], 19.14[2]**
  - adjustable-rate mortgage provisions, 22.02[5]
  - affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]
  - check collection, FRB authority to regulate, 14.03[1]
  - “full faith and credit” resolution, 11.06
  - “nonbank bank” expansions, effect on, 6.03[4]
  - payment system, FRB authority to regulate, 14.03[1]
  - Title VI. See Expedited Funds Availability Act
- Compliance plans for safety and soundness, submission requirements, 7.04[2][b]**
- Compliance risk, safety and soundness examinations, 9.04[6]**
- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) cleanup. See Cleanup of hazardous waste**
- Comprehensive Thrift and Bank Fraud Prosecution and Taxpayer Recovery Act of 1990, 1.02[7]**
- Comptroller of the Currency**
  - authority, 2.03[1][a]
  - autonomy, 2.03[5]
  - conservatorships, appointment of conservator, 12.01[2]
    - discretion of agency, 12.01[3]
  - deceptive practices, enforcement, 10.01[3], 22.05[1]
  - derivatives, authority, 8.05[1], 8.05[2][a]
  - electronic stored-value products, supervision of issuers of, 17.12[4]
  - examinations, 7.01
    - Chief Bank Examiner’s Office, 7.01[3]
    - Compliance Management Department, 7.01[3]
    - goals in examining and supervising banks, 7.01
    - independent intra-agency appellate process, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][ii]
    - large national banks, 7.01[4]
    - Multinational Banking Department, 7.01[3]
    - ombudsman for examination report disputes, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]
    - reports and reporting requirements, 7.01[5]
    - review of adverse findings, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]
    - ombudsman, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]
    - Special Supervision Division (SPSU), 7.01[3]
    - FDIC board membership, 11.01
    - interest rate regulations, 22.02[2][a]
    - liability, qualified immunity, 2.03[1][a]
    - national banks, supervision of, 2.01[1], 4.01[1]
    - examinations, 7.01
      - division of responsibilities, 7.01
      - large national banks, examinations, 7.01[4]
    - organization, 2.03[1][a]
    - purpose, 2.03[1][a]
    - receiverships, appointment of receiver, 12.01[2]
    - discretion of agency, 12.01[3]
    - regulations, summary of subject matter, Table 2-6
    - regulatory agency, role as, 2.03
    - reporting requirements, 2.03[1][a]
    - rulemaking powers, 2.03[5]
    - Special Supervision Division (SPSU), 7.01[3]
    - supervision, 7.01
      - approach in supervising, 7.01[3]
      - Compliance Management Department, 7.01[3]
      - Multinational Banking Department, 7.01[3]
      - negligent supervision, immunity of agencies, 7.01[6]
      - process of supervision, 7.01[3]
      - safety and soundness examinations, 9.04[6]
      - supervision-by-risk approach, 7.01[4]
      - visitorial authority, 4.02[3]
- Computer services**
  - electronic commercial transactions, sources of law for, 14.01[3]
  - electronic value products, 17.12
  - examinations through automated screening systems, 7.01[3]
  - failure causing delay in collection of checks, 19.10[3]
- Conditional acceptance, 15.03[1][c][ii]**
- Conditional indorsement, 15.02[3][a][ii]**
- Condominium fees, nondischargeable in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]**
- Confidential information**
  - See also Privacy of financial records
  - examination reports, 7.01[5]
- Conflicting claims**
  - holders in due course, rights of, 15.06[1]
  - joint accounts, 18.02[2][g]
- Conflict of interest**
  - FDIC board members, 11.01
  - FDIC contractors, 12.06[3]
- Conflict of laws**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

commercial banking law  
 agreements on applicable state law,  
   14.03[2]  
 judicial determinations, 14.03[2]  
 UCC, 14.01[2]  
 UCC, 14.01[2]

**Consent orders, 10.01[2]**

**Conservatorship**

Bank Conservation Act, judicial review of  
 appointment of conservator, 12.01[3]  
 Comptroller of the Currency authority,  
 insolvency of banks, 12.01[2]  
 exception from limitations on undercapitalized  
 institutions in RTC and FDIC  
 conservatorships, 9.02[7]  
 FDIC as conservator, insolvency of banks  
 appointment of conservator, 12.01[1]  
   FDIC self-appointment, 12.01[3]  
 contract disaffirmance or repudiation,  
   12.05[1]  
 fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]  
 lease disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]  
 liability avoidance, 12.05[4]  
 liquidations, 12.02[1]  
   distribution of remaining sums to  
   shareholders, 12.02[1]  
   duties of FDIC, 12.02[1]  
   subrogation for depositor claims,  
   12.02[1], 12.03[1]  
 National Bank Act, 12.05[2]  
 obligations, enforcement of, 12.05[4]  
 operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or  
 sale of institution, 12.01[4]  
 powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]  
 preferences, 12.05[2]  
 special powers of FDIC regarding assets,  
 obligations, and claims, 12.05  
 financial institutions in default, generally,  
 23.01[2]  
 fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]  
 insolvency of banks, 12.01  
   appointment of conservator, 12.01[1]  
     Bank Conservation Act, 12.01[3]  
     Comptroller of the Currency authority,  
     12.01[2]  
     FDIC as conservator, 12.01[1]  
     FDIC self-appointment, 12.01[3]  
     Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12.01[2]  
     Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
     Improvement Act, 12.01[2]  
     Fifth Amendment taking, 12.01[3]  
     grounds for appointment, 12.01[2]  
     judicial review, 12.01[3]  
     powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]  
   bids from other banks, 12.02[2]  
   discretion of agencies, 12.01[3]  
   new banks, 12.02[3]

deposit insurance national banks,  
 12.02[3][a]  
 operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or  
 sale of institution, 12.01[4]  
 purchase and assumption agreements,  
 12.02[2]  
 resolution methods of FDIC, 12.02  
 bids from other banks, 12.02[2]  
 bridge banks, organization of,  
 12.01[3][b]  
 deposit insurance national banks,  
 12.01[3][a]  
 guidelines for resolution, 12.02[6]  
 impact analysis in resolving troubled  
 banks, 12.02[8]  
 least cost resolution, 12.02[7]  
 new banks, organization of, 12.01[3][a]  
 open bank assistance, 12.01[4]  
 purchase and assumption agreements,  
 12.02[2]  
 regulatory forbearance, 12.02[5]  
 “whole-bank” purchases, 12.02[2]  
 operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale  
 of institution by FDIC, 12.01[4]  
 significantly undercapitalized institutions,  
 9.02[4]

**Consideration**

difference from value for holder-in-due-course  
 status, 15.05[4][a]  
 effect of part performance on holder-in-due-  
 course status, 15.05[2][d]  
 failure of, not defense, 15.06[5]

**Consignments as secured transactions,  
 20.01[2][d], 20.05[4]**

**Consolidations. See Mergers and acquisitions**

**Constitutionality**

Commerce Clause, 14.01[1]  
 expansion of banks, 6.03[2]  
 commercial banking laws, 14.01[1]  
 due process  
   directors or senior executives of  
   undercapitalized institutions, dismissal  
   directives of supervisory agencies,  
   9.02[10][d]  
   repossession of collateral upon default,  
   constitutional limitations  
   self-help, 21.03[5][b]  
   Supreme Court decisions, 21.03[5][a]  
 expansion of banks through interstate banking,  
 regulation of, 6.03[2]  
 FOMC decisions, 3.03[2]  
 repossession of collateral upon default,  
 constitutional limitations, 21.03[5]  
 due process decisions, 21.03[5][a]  
   state action involvement in self-help  
   repossessions, 21.03[5][b]  
   Supreme Court, 21.03[5][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

seizure of property  
 conservatorships, 12.01[3]  
 default, repossession of collateral upon,  
 21.03[3]  
 due process and other constitutional  
 limitations, 21.03[5][b]  
 Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act,  
 21.05[1]  
 forcible seizure, 21.03[3]  
 self-help, 21.03[3], 21.03[5][b]  
 liquidation of assets as taking under Fifth  
 Amendment, 12.01[3]  
 receiverships, 12.01[3]  
 supremacy doctrine, 4.02[1], 4.02[3], 4.07[1],  
 14.01[1], 14.03

**Constitutional rights of privacy, 18A.04[1]**

**Consumer Checking Account Equity Act of  
 1980, 1.02[7]**

**Consumer counseling services, bank holding  
 companies, activity “closely related” to  
 banking, 5.03[1]**

**Consumer credit, Ch. 22**

See also Consumer Credit Protection Act;  
 Equal Credit Opportunity Act; Truth-in-  
 Lending Act; Uniform Consumer Credit  
 Code  
 accommodation parties, 15.03[5][e]  
 advertising, 22.03[5][b]  
 bank holding company's activity “closely  
 related” to banking, 5.03[1]  
 billing procedures, 22.03[5][d]  
 common-law protections, 22.01  
 debt collection practices, 22.04[2]  
 default, 21.04  
 definition, 22.03[1]  
 disclosures under Truth-in-Lending Act,  
 3.03[1]  
 discrimination. See Discrimination  
 error resolution, 22.03[5][d]  
 FTC rules, 22.01  
 holder in due course. See FTC holder-in-due-  
 course rule  
 notice in contract, 15.10[1], 15.10[2][b]  
 plain English laws, 22.05[2]  
 predatory and abusive lending, 22.02[6]  
 sources of law, 22.01  
 state laws, 22.01  
 holder-in-due-course rights, 15.10[4]  
 types of financial institutions, 1.01[1]  
 unfair or deceptive practices, 22.05[1]  
 Uniform Consumer Credit Code, 22.01

**Consumer Credit Protection Act, 22.01, 22.04**  
 See also Truth-in-Lending Act  
 credit reporting, 22.04[3]  
 debt collection practices, 22.04[2]  
 disclosure requirements. See Truth-in-Lending  
 Act

garnishment restrictions, 22.04[1]  
**Consumer goods, security interests in,  
 20.04[7][b], 20.05[3], 20.05[3][a]**  
**Consumer leasing disclosures under Truth-in-  
 Lending Act, 3.03[1]**  
 Regulation M, 22.03[3]  
**Consumer protection, 1.02[7]**  
 See also Consumer credit  
 FTC rule, transactions covered by  
 case examples, 15.10[2][c]  
 financed sale and purchase money loan,  
 15.10[2][a]  
 impact of FTC rule, 15.10[2][b]  
 home equity loans, redlining prohibited,  
 22.03[4]  
 predatory and abusive lending, 22.02[6]  
 preservation of claims and defenses, 15.10  
 abolition of holder-in-due-course status by  
 FTC, 15.10[1]  
 transactions covered by FTC rule, 15.10[2]  
 UCCC, under, 15.10[3]  
 prevention of unfair and deceptive acts or  
 practices, adoption of regulations, 3.02  
 UCCC, preservation of claims and defenses  
 under, 15.10[3]  
 Section 3.307: use of negotiable  
 instruments, 15.10[3][a]  
 Section 3.403: credit card transactions,  
 15.10[3][b]  
 Section 3.404: waiver of defense clauses,  
 15.10[3][c]  
 Section 3.405: availability of claims and  
 defenses against lender, 15.10[3][d]

**Consumer reporting agencies, 22.04[3]**

**Consumer reports**  
 adverse action, 22.04[3]  
 identity theft, 18A.02[4]  
 information sharing, 18A.02[2][f]  
 investigations of misconduct and, 22.04[3]  
 medical information, 18A.02[2][f]  
 risk-based pricing system, 22.04[3]  
 use by employers, 22.04[3]

**Contractors of FDIC, conflict of interest,  
 receivership asset disposition and  
 management rules, 12.06[3]**

**Contracts**  
 See also Executory contracts in bankruptcy  
 “at pleasure” dismissal of officers under  
 National Bank Act preempts state contract  
 law, 4.03[12]  
 definition of agreement, 19.10[5]  
 depositor contracts, 18.01[4]  
 disaffirmance or repudiation by FDIC as  
 receiver or conservator, 12.05[1]  
 electronic presentment agreements, 19.08  
 promissory notes with special contract  
 provisions, 21.01[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- RTC contracts, authority to contract for, 12.06[5]
- suppliers and service contracts
  - minority and women-owned businesses, contracts with, 12.06[1][f]
  - receivership asset disposal and management by RTC, 12.06[1][b]
- RTC contracts, authority to contract for, 12.06[5]
  - safety and soundness supervision, 7.04[3]
- unconscionable contracts for bank deposits, 18.01[4]
- Contradictory terms in negotiable instruments, 15.01[3][l]**
- Contribution, right to**
  - negotiable instruments, 15.03[6]
  - statute of limitations, 15.03[12]
- Controlling persons, liability under securities law, 8.01[2]**
- Conversion**
  - See also Lost or stolen negotiable instruments
  - miscredited proceeds, from, 18.13
- Conversion of federal deposit insurance fund membership, 11.02[3]**
  - state or federal institutions, 11.02[2]
- Corporations**
  - bank accounts, 18.02[3]
  - family farmer bankruptcy, 23.02[4]
  - forgery of corporate resolution to allow employee power over bank accounts, 18.02[3]
  - liquidation, 23.02[1]
  - notice of claim or defect on negotiable instrument, 15.05[2][g]
  - reorganization, 23.02[3], 23.08
- Corrective actions, 10.01**
- Correspondent accounts**
  - insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][i]
  - interbank credit exposure risk limits to individual correspondent, 7.05[2][d]
  - loans to officers where correspondent accounts maintained, insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][i]
- Cosigners. See Negotiable instruments, subheading: accommodation parties**
- Costs of actions**
  - credit reporting violations, 22.04[3]
  - ECOA violations, 22.06[6]
  - electronic fund transfer violations, 17.02[10][c]
- Counseling for consumers. See Consumer counseling services**
- Counterclaims**
  - FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][f]
  - recoupment claims raised as, 15.05[2][c]
- Counterfeit checks, 18.13**
- Countersignature requirement for negotiability, 15.01[3][j]**
  - traveler's checks, 15.03[4][e]
- Courier services, bank holding companies offering, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]**
- Courier services "establishing" branches of national banks, determination of, 6.02[5][a]**
- Court jurisdiction. See Jurisdiction**
- CRA. See Community Reinvestment Act of 1977**
- Cram down in bankruptcy, 23.02[3]**
- Credit**
  - See also Consumer credit; Credit cards; Credit exposure; Extension of credit
  - control of
    - FRB, 3.04[7], 3.04[7][c]
    - licensing requirements, 3.04[7][c]
    - maximum amount of credit, 3.04[7][c]
    - maximum rate of credit, 3.04[7][c]
    - non-interest bearing deposits requirements, 3.04[7][c]
  - definition (Truth-in-Lending Act), 22.03[1]
  - maximum rate of credit, 3.04[7][c]
  - maximum rate of interest, 3.04[7][c]
  - risk regulation. See Credit exposure
  - transfers through automated clearinghouse facilities, 3.04[5]
- Credit bureaus, bank holding companies operating, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]**
- Credit CARD Act of 2009, 22.03[2][f]**
- Credit Card Fraud Act of 1984, 17.03[8]**
  - EFT violations, applicability to, 17.02[10][b]
- Credit cards, 17.03**
  - agreements, 17.03[6]
  - Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable, 5.01[6]
  - bank holding company's activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]
  - billing error resolution, 17.03[3]
  - credits, notice by seller, 17.03[7]
  - definition, 17.03[1]
    - billing error, 17.03[3]
    - unauthorized use, 17.04[1][b]
  - disclosure requirements, 22.03[2][c]
  - discounts, 17.03[6]
  - electronic fund transfers, 17.01[1][g]
  - employer card, unauthorized use, 17.04[1][b][iv]
  - estranged spouses and other family members, unauthorized use, 17.04[1][b][ii]
  - exemptions, 17.03[1]
  - fraud, 17.03[8]
  - Internet-based solicitations, 22.03[2][c]
  - investigation of cardholder's claims, reasonableness requirement, 17.03[3]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- issuance, 17.03[2]
  - national bank operating subsidiaries' issuance, 4.03[2][a]
- late payment penalties, 22.03[2][b]
- laundering by telemarketers, 17.04[1][c], 18.14[4]
- legal characterization, 17.03
- liability of consumer for unauthorized use, 17.04[1][a]
- liability of issuer
  - disclosure violations, 22.03[2][c]
  - limitations, 17.03[3]
- loaning of credit card, 17.04[1][b][i]
- lost or stolen cards, 17.04[1][b][iii]
- merchant agreements, 17.03
- minimum payments, 22.03[2][b]
- notice
  - credits, notice by seller, 17.03[7]
  - returned goods, notice by seller, 17.03[7]
  - unauthorized use, 17.04[1][b][ii]
- parties to transactions, 17.03
- preservation of cardholder claims and defenses, 17.03[3]
- purchases as nondischargeable debts, 23.09[4]
- receivables, subsidiaries to engage in securitization of, 8.02[13][b]
- renewal, 17.03[2]
- returned goods, notice by seller, 17.03[7]
- setoff prohibition, 17.03[4]
- temporary rates, 22.03[2][c]
- Truth-in-Lending Act provisions, 17.03[1]
- types of cards, 17.03
- UCC applicability, 17.03
- UCCC, effect on use, 15.10[3][b]
- unauthorized use, 17.04[1]
  - checking account withdrawal drawing on overdraft line of credit, 17.04
  - definition, 17.04[1][b]
  - employer-employee transactions, 17.04[1][b][iv]
  - estranged spouses and other family members, 17.04[1][b][ii]
  - laundering by telemarketers, 17.04[1][c], 18.14[4]
  - liability of consumer, 17.04[1][a]
  - loaning of credit card, 17.04[1][b][i]
  - lost or stolen cards, 17.04[1][b][iii]
  - wrongful refusal to extend credit, 17.03[5]
- Credit discrimination, 22.06**
  - See also Equal Credit Opportunity Act
- Credit exposure**
  - definition, Regulation F, 7.05[2][b]
  - exposure defined
    - FDICIA definition, 7.05[1]
  - interbank credit exposure risk
    - calculation of credit exposure, 7.05[2][b]
    - credit exposure defined, 7.05[2][b]
  - exposure defined, 7.05[1]
    - FDICIA definition, 7.05
    - Regulation F, 7.05[2][b]
  - FDICIA requirements, 7.05[1]
  - limit on, FRB regulations, 7.05
    - Regulation F, 7.05
  - limits on credit exposure to individual correspondent, 7.05[2][d]
  - liquidity risks, definition, 7.05[2][b]
  - operational risks defined, 7.05[2][b]
  - prudential standards requirements, 7.05[2][c]
    - internal limits, 7.05[2][c]
    - limits on credit exposure to individual correspondent, 7.05[2][d]
    - monitoring requirements, 7.05[2][c]
  - risk regulation, 7.06
    - limits on amounts, 7.06
      - attribution rule, 7.06[1][a]
      - bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]
        - "common enterprise", 7.06[1][a]
        - federal fund sales, 7.06[1][d][vii]
        - guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]
        - investment securities exception, 7.06[1][d][iii]
      - loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]
      - overdrafts as loans, 7.06[1][d][vii]
      - real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]
      - sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]
      - single borrower, 7.06[1]
        - treatment of specific transactions for single borrower limits, 7.06[1][d]
          - overdrafts, 7.06[1][d][vii]
          - repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]
    - single borrower, limits on amounts to, 7.06[1]
      - attribution rule, 7.06[1][a]
        - "common enterprise", 7.06[1][a]
      - exceptions to limit, 7.06[1][c]
        - bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]
          - federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]
          - guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]
          - investment securities exception, 7.06[1][d][iii]
        - loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]
        - real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]
      - sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]
      - treatment of specific transactions, 7.06[1][d]
        - bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]
          - federal fund sales, 7.06[1][d][vii]
          - guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]
          - investment securities exception, 7.06[1][d][iii]
        - loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

overdrafts, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
 real estate loans, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
 repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]  
 sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]

### Creditors

See also Bankruptcy

definition

Equal Credit Opportunity Act, 22.06[1]  
 Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[1]

hypothetical lien creditor, receivers as, 12.04[1]

insolvency resolution claims, FDIC rights and duties as receiver, 12.03

administrative claims procedures, 12.03[4]

claims against FDIC and RTC,

12.03[4][a]

exhaustion of remedies requirements,

exceptions to, 12.03[4][b]

FIRREA, 12.03[4][a]

security interests in assets of banks,

jurisdictional limits, 12.04[4]

time limit for claims, 12.03[4][b]

administrative expenses, 12.03[1]

claims against FDIC and RTC, procedures,

12.03[4][a]

depositor preference laws, 12.03[1]

National Bank Act requirements, 12.03[2]

priority of claims, 12.03[1]

proof of claim, 12.03[3]

ratable distribution requirements, 12.03[2]

secured claims, 12.03[1]

statutes of limitations, 12.03[5]

actions by FDIC, limitations on,

12.03[5][a]

adverse domination, tolling of statute

because of, 12.03[5][b]

assignees of FDIC, rights of,

12.03[5][b]

joint accounts, rights against, 18.02[2][c]

### Credit reporting, 22.04[3]

#### Credit unions

See also National Credit Union Administration  
 “appropriate federal financial institutions

regulatory agency”, 2.03[1][e]

audits, 2.03[1][e][ii]

Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable,  
 5.01[6]

charters, 2.01[5]

check collection, Depository Institutions

Deregulation and Monetary Control Act,  
 3.03[5]

checking privileges for members, 2.03[1][e][i]

corrective action, 2.02[2][h][ii]

definitions, 2.02

Depository Institutions Deregulation and

Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]

reserves, 3.04[2]

enforcement actions, 2.03[1][e][ii]

examinations, 2.03[1][e][i]

fiscal agents and depositories for U.S.,

3.04[1][b]

FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]

membership, 2.03[1][e]

multiple common-bond, 2.03[1][e]

National Credit Union Central Liquidity

Facility, 2.03[1][e][iii]

organization, 2.01[5][b], 2.03[1][e]

regulation, 2.03[1][e]

reporting requirements, 2.03[1][e][i]

reserves, 3.04[2]

role, 1.01[1]

share accounts, 2.03[1][e], 18.01[2][h]

state credit unions, 2.03[1][e][ii]

types of loans by, 2.03[1][e]

### Crime Control Act of 1990, 1.02[7]

Bankruptcy Code amendments, 10.02[5]

disclosure requirements, 10.01[8]

fraud

transfers of property, 12.05[3]

liquidations, 12.05[3]

transfers of property, 12.05[3]

fraudulent transfer provisions, 10.02[3][g]

indemnification payment restrictions, 10.02[4]

prejudgment attachment authority, 10.01[6]

### Crimes and offenses, Ch. 13

advertisements

advertisement or promotional material,

13.01[1][a]

agency enforcement actions, relationship of

criminal prosecutions to, 13.07[6]

RICO offenses, 13.08

Money Laundering Act

criminal laws relating to bank transactions,

13.01

International Money Laundering Abatement

and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001,

13.01

investigation of monetary instrument

transactions, 13.03[3]

Money Laundering, 13.01, 13.02

\$10,000 threshold for reporting and

recordkeeping, information collection,

13.03[3][g]

customer identification requirements,

13.04[f]

financial institutions defined, 13.03[2][b]

financial recordkeeping requirements,

13.03[2][a]

foreign currency transactions, 13.01[1][b]

international money-laundering

transactions (Section 1956(a)(2)),

13.01[1][b]

knowledge of property derived from

unlawful activity, 13.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

laundering of monetary instruments  
 (Section 1956), 13.01[1]  
 international money-laundering  
 transactions (Section 1956(a)(2)),  
 13.01[1][b]  
 knowledge of property derived from  
 unlawful activity, 13.01[2]  
 monetary transactions in property derived  
 from unlawful activity (Section 1957),  
 13.01[2]  
 \$10,000 threshold, 13.03[3][a]  
 financial institutions defined,  
 13.03[2][b]  
 recordkeeping and records requirements,  
 13.03[2]  
 customer identification  
 requirements, 13.04[f]  
 financial institutions defined,  
 13.03[2][b]  
 financial recordkeeping  
 requirements, 13.03[2][a]  
 reporting of currency transactions,  
 13.03[3]  
 domestic currency transactions,  
 13.03[3][a], 13.03[3][b]  
 export and import of monetary  
 instruments, 13.03[3][c]  
 foreign currency transactions,  
 13.03[3][d]  
 foreign financial agencies,  
 transactions with, 13.03[3][d]  
 nonbanks' transactions with  
 commercial banks, 13.03[3][b]  
 sale of monetary instruments, 13.03  
 structured transactions to avoid  
 \$10,000 threshold, 13.03[3][g]

Right to Financial Privacy Act, exemptions  
 from, 13.03[3]

RICO offenses, 13.08

**Criminal prosecutions, 1.02[7]**

**Crops. See Farm products**

**Cross-guarantee liability for failure of  
 commonly controlled depository  
 institutions, 5.01[9]**

**Currency, 3.04[3]**

See also Monetary instrument transactions,  
 records and reports

Congress's powers to "coin money, regulate the  
 value", 14.01[1]

exchanges, regulation of, 13.08

Federal Reserve System's supply of coins and  
 currency, 3.02, 3.04[3]

transactions, reporting requirements, 13.08

**Customers**

accounts. See Bank accounts

definition (UCC), 19.02[1]

identification program (CIP), 13.03[4][f]

**Cutoff hour for checks, 18.11[1], 18.17[5],  
 18.17[6][a]**

## D

### Damages

See also Punitive damages; Remedies

cashier's check, bank's refusal to pay,

15.03[4][g]

certified check, bank's refusal to pay,

15.03[4][g]

class actions brought by securities shareholders,  
 limits, 8.01[2]

collateral repossession and disposition in  
 violations of UCC, 21.03[12]

credit reporting violations, 22.04[3]

default procedure violations (UCC), 21.03[12]

ECOA violations, 22.06[6]

electronic fund transfers, 17.02[10][c]

error resolution, 17.02[2]

failure to transfer funds, 17.02[3]

Expedited Funds Availability Act, 18.17[10]

institution-affiliated parties

National Bank Act Section 93 liability,  
 10.02[1]

negligence claims, 10.02[3][a]

ordinary care, failure to exercise, 19.10[2]

returned checks, negligence required, 19.11[2],  
 19.13[1][b]

Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][a]

Truth in Savings Act, 18.05

UCC

creditor's liability for failure to comply with  
 default procedures, 21.03[12]

limits, 21.02[2][a], 21.03[12][e]

whistle-blower protection, 10.03

wire transfers, failure to execute order, 17.06[4]

wrongful dishonor of instrument, liability of  
 bank, 18.08

### Data processing services

See also Electronic fund transfers

bank holding company's activity "closely  
 related" to banking, 5.03[1]

electronic commercial transactions, sources of  
 law for, 14.01[3]

electronic value products, 17.12

### Deadlines

definition of midnight deadline, 19.02[1]

items, payment of, 19.11[2]

next clock hour for settlement or return,  
 Regulation J, 19.06[2]

Regulation J payment and settlement, 19.06[2]

U.S. government checks, payment and  
 claiming to recover payments for checks  
 with forged or unauthorized indorsements,  
 19.14[2]

### Death

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- checks presented after, 18.06
- reason for termination of banking relationship, 18.01[5]
- Debits, transfers through automated clearinghouse facilities (ACHs), 3.04[5]**
- Debt adjustment of individual with regular income, 23.02[2]**
- Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996**
  - electronic benefit transfers, requirements for, 17.02[1][b]
- Debt Collection Practices Act, 22.04[2]**
- Debt collection services performed by national bank's operating subsidiaries, 4.03[2][a][iv]**
- Debtor in possession, 23.02[3]**
  - definition, 23.01
- Debtors. See Bankruptcy; Default**
- Debts, discharge. See Bankruptcy**
- Deceptive acts or practices**
  - accommodation parties, FTC rules governing in consumer transactions, 15.03[5][e]
  - consumer credit, 22.05[1]
  - Federal Reserve System, 3.02
  - FRB powers to regulate, 3.03[1]
  - FTC Act enforced under FDI Act, 10.01[3], 22.05[1]
  - prevention
    - adoption of regulations, 3.02
    - FRB authority, 3.03[1]
  - signatures made ineffective by, 18.03[1]
- Default, 21.01–21.03**
  - acceleration clauses, 21.01[1][b], 21.03[1]
    - automatic obligations, 21.01[1][b][ii]
    - good faith requirements, 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i]
    - option to declare default, 21.01[1][b][ii]
    - scope of UCC § 1-208, 21.01[1][b][iii]
    - types of clauses, 21.01[1][b][ii]
  - accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
  - cancellation of debts, 21.01[3], 21.01[3][b]
  - renewal notes, impact on, 21.01[3][a]
  - conditions in special contract provisions, 21.01[2]
  - consumer credit rules, 21.04
  - definition, 21.03[1]
  - demand notes, 21.01
  - due-on-sale clauses, 21.01[1][c]
    - Garn-St. Germain Act, 21.01[1][c][ii]
    - exempt transfers of interest in property, 21.01[1][c][ii]
    - real estate transactions, enforceability of clauses, 21.01[1][c][i]
  - Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[1]
  - fiduciary duties of banks to customers, 21.02, 21.02[1]
    - common-law duties, 21.02[1][a]
    - conflicts of interest, 21.02[1][a]
    - general fiduciary relationships, 21.02[1][a]
    - implied relationship, 21.02[1][b]
    - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
    - transactions where bank are fiduciaries, 21.02[1][b]
  - full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3]
  - good faith requirements
    - acceleration clauses (UCC), 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i]
    - scope of Section 1-208, 21.01[1][b][iii]
  - bank's duties to customers, 21.02[2]
    - lender liability cases, 21.02[2]
    - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
    - theories underlying lender liability cases, 21.02[2][a]
  - demand notes, "payable on demand," 21.01[1][a]
  - lender liability cases, 21.02[2]
    - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
    - theories underlying cases, 21.02[2][a]
    - UCC, 21.02[2]
  - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
    - UCC, 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i], 21.02[2], 21.03[1]
  - prohibition of waivers of rights of debtors and obligors, 21.03[2]
  - renewal notes, 21.01
    - cancellation or waiver of debts, impact on, 21.01[3][a]
  - replevin upon default, due process decisions, 21.03[5][a]
  - security interests under UCC Revised Article 9, enforcement of, 21.03
    - default defined, 21.03[1]
    - secured party's remedies upon default, 21.03[1]
      - actions to recover collateral, 21.03[3]
      - commercial reasonable requirements for disposal, 21.03[7][c]
      - constitutional limitations, 21.03[5]
      - disposition of collateral after default, 21.03[3]
      - due process decisions of Supreme Court, 21.03[5][a]
      - forcible seizure of collateral, 21.03[3]
      - replevin upon default, due process decisions, 21.03[5][a]
      - repossession of collateral, 21.03[3]
      - self help in repossession of collateral, 21.03[3], 21.03[5][b]
      - state action involvement in self-help repossessions, 21.03[5][b]
  - special contract provisions, 21.01[2]
  - terminology, 21.03[1][a]
  - transfers of property (Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act), 21.05[2]
  - waiver of debts, 21.01[3]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]  
 full payment checks, 21.01[3][b]  
 renewal notes, impact on, 21.01[3][a]

### Defenses

See also Holders in due course  
 accommodation party on instrument,  
 15.03[5][b], 15.03[5][c], 15.03[5][d]  
 electronic fund transfer violations, 17.02[10][c]  
 failure to transfer funds, 17.02[3]  
 Expedited Funds Availability Act, 18.17[10]  
 FDIC claims against institution-affiliated  
 parties, avoidance of defenses, 10.02[3][f]  
 insurer's defense to FDIC claim against  
 institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][b]  
 negotiable instruments  
   based upon separate conditions or  
   agreements, 15.09  
   drawer's liability, 15.03[1][e]  
   payor bank's defenses, 19.11[2]  
   real defenses, holder in due course, 15.06[2][b]  
 Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][a][i]  
 UCCC, effect  
   availability against lender, 15.10[3][d]  
   waiver of defense clauses, 15.10[3][c]  
 ultra vires act of banks, 4.05

### Deferred posting of items, when permitted, 19.11[2]

### Definitions

acceptors, 15.03[1][c]  
 accommodation party, 15.03[5], 15.03[5][d]  
 accounts  
   Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
   secured transactions, 20.07[1], 20.07[2]  
   Truth-in-Savings Act, 18.05  
 adequately capitalized, 9.02[1][a]  
 affiliate, 7.06[3]  
 agreements, 19.10[5]  
 assessment area, 22.07[6]  
 automated clearinghouse facilities (Regulation  
 CC), 19.02[2]  
 automated teller machines (Regulation CC),  
 19.02[2]  
 available for withdrawal, 18.17[5]  
 bank, 1.01[2], 2.02  
   Competitive Equality Banking Act, effect,  
   5.01[6]  
   exceptions, 5.01[6][a]  
   Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
   Regulation J, 19.02[3]  
   UCC, 19.02[1]  
 banker's acceptance, 15.01[1][h]  
 bank holding companies, 5.01[2]  
 banking day, 4.01[5]  
   Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
   Regulation J, 19.02[3]  
   UCC, 19.02[1]  
 billing error, 17.03[3]

branch banks, 2.02, 6.02, 6.02[2]  
   national bank, of, 1.01[2]  
   UCC, 19.02[1]  
 bridge banks, 12.01[3][b]  
 business day (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]  
 capital  
   capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[4]  
   Tier 1 capital, 9.01[4][d]  
   Tier 2 capital, 9.01[4][d]  
 cashier's checks, 15.01[1][e], 15.03[4][b]  
   Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
   UCC, 19.02[1]  
 cash items (Regulation J), 19.02[3]  
 certificate of deposit, 15.01[1][i], 15.03[4][a]  
 certified checks (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]  
 chain banking, 6.02[3][g]  
 check processing region, 18.17[6][b][iii]  
 checks, 15.01[1][b], 19.01[2]  
   Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
   Regulation J, 19.02[3]  
   UCC, 19.02[1]  
 clearinghouses, 19.02[1]  
 collecting banks, 19.02[1]  
 collection of checks, 19.02  
   Regulation CC definitions, 19.02[2]  
   Regulation J definitions, 19.02[3]  
   UCC definitions, 19.02[1]  
 community development corporations  
 (CDCs), 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]  
 consumer credit, Truth-in-Lending Act,  
 22.03[1]  
 consumer credit contract, 15.10[2]  
 consumer reporting agency, 22.04[3]  
 core capital, 9.01[4][d]  
   savings and loan associations' capital  
   adequacy guidelines, 9.01[4][d]  
 credit, Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[1]  
 credit card, 17.03[1]  
   billing error, 17.03[3]  
   unauthorized use, 17.04[1][b]  
 credit exposure (Regulation F), 7.05[2][b]  
 creditor  
   Equal Credit Opportunity Act, 22.06[1]  
   Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[1]  
 creditor's committee, 23.01  
 critically undercapitalized, 9.02[1][a]  
 customers, 19.02[1]  
 debt collector, 22.04[2]  
 debtor, 21.03[1][a][i]  
 debtor in possession, 23.01  
 default, UCC Revised Article 9, 21.03[1]  
 delivery of instrument, 15.02[2]  
 demand deposit, 18.01[2][a]  
 deposit, federal deposit insurance, 11.03[1],  
 11.03[3]  
 depository banks  
   Regulation CC, 19.02[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- UCC, 19.02[1]
- deposit broker, 11.04
- depository institution, 2.02
- derivatives, 8.05[1]
- district bank, 2.02
- documentary draft, 15.01[1][f], 16.03
- double leveraging, 9.01[6]
- drafts, 15.01[1][a]
- electronic fund transfer, 17.02[1]
  - unauthorized transfer, 17.04[2][b]
- electronic payment (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]
- Equal Credit Opportunity Act, 22.06[1] equity investments, 8.03[1][c]
- executive officers, insider transaction regulations, 7.06[2][a]
- export trading companies, 5.03[4][e]
- exposure, interbank credit exposure risk limit FDICIA, 7.05[1]
  - Regulation F, 7.05[2][b]
- extension of credit
  - capital adequacy guidelines, 9.02[1][a]
  - insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][c]
  - single borrower limits, 7.06[1][b]
- farm product, Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[3][c]
- federal credit union, 2.02
- Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 2.02
- federal depository institution, 2.02
- federal savings association, 2.02
- Fedwire, 3.04[5], 17.07[2]
- fiduciary capacity, 15.03[9], 21.02[1][a]
- finance charge, 22.03[1]
- Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[3][c]
- foreign bank, 2.02
- fund of funds, 8.06[2]
- good faith, 15.05[3], 15.05[3][a], 21.02[2][a]
- home and host states for interstate banking, 6.04[1][a]
- insiders, 7.06[2][a]
  - defined for purposes of transfer of preference, 23.07[2]
- institution-affiliated party, 2.02, 10.01[1]
- instruments, 19.02[1]
- insured bank, 2.02
- insured credit union, 2.02
- insured deposit, 11.03[1], 11.03[3]
- insured depository institution, 2.02
- intermediary banks, 19.10[3]
  - UCC, 19.02[1]
- interstate branch under IBBA, 6.04[3][j]
  - items
    - Regulation J, 19.02[3]
    - UCC, 19.02[1]
- joint account, 18.02[2]
- judicial liens, 23.04[3]
- letter of credit, 16.01[1]
- UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[1][a]
- liens, 23.01
- liquidity risks, 7.05[2][b]
- loans, 9.02[1][a]
- midnight deadline, 19.02[1]
- monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]
- monetary transactions, 13.03[3][c]
- money orders, 15.01[1][d]
- mutual savings bank, 2.02
- national bank, 2.02
- new banks, 12.01[3][b]
- noncash items
  - Regulation CC, 19.02[2]
  - Regulation J, 19.02[3]
- notes, 15.01[1][c]
- obligor, 21.03[1][a][iii]
- order on negotiable instrument, 15.01[3][a]
- payable on death accounts, 18.02[2][b]
- payor banks
  - Regulation CC, 19.02[2]
  - Regulation J, 19.02[3]
  - UCC, 19.02[1]
- perfection, 23.07[2]
- predatory and abusive lending practices, 22.02[6][a]
- prime rate, 22.02[4]
- principal shareholders, insider transaction regulations, 7.06[2][a]
- promise on negotiable instrument, 15.01[3][a]
- put protection, 12.02[2]
- readily marketable collateral, 7.06[1]
- recoupment claims, 15.05[2][c]
- regular income, for bankruptcy purposes, 23.02[2]
  - family farmer, 23.02[4]
- regulatory accounting practice (RAP) goodwill defined, 9.01[10]
- remotely created negotiable item, 15.04[2][a], 18.14[4]
- returned checks (Regulation J), 19.02[3]
- returning banks (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]
- Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act, 6.04[1][a]
- savings association, 2.02
- savings bank, 2.02
- secondary obligor, 21.03[1][a][iii]
- secured creditors, 23.01
- securities intermediary, 16.06[3][c]
- security
  - certificated security, 20.02[5], 20.03[2][e]
  - Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[5]
  - investment security, 16.06, 16.06[3]
  - Securities Act of 1933 and Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 8.01[3]
  - uncertificated security, 20.02[5], 20.03[2][e]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

security account, 16.06[3][c]  
 security agreement, 20.02[2]  
 security entitlement, 16.06[3][c], 20.02[2][5]  
 security interest, 20.02[1]  
     Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[6][d]  
 senders (Regulation J), 19.02[3]  
 settlement, 19.02[1]  
 significantly undercapitalized, 9.02[1][a]  
 stale checks, 18.10  
 state bank, 2.02  
 state depository institution, 2.02  
 state or state-chartered credit union, 2.02  
 state savings association, 2.02  
 structuring defined, 13.03[3][g]  
 supervisory goodwill, 9.01[10]  
 teller's checks, 15.01[1][e]  
     Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
 Tier 1 capital, 9.01[4][d]  
 Tier 2 capital, 9.01[4][d]  
 trade acceptance, 15.01[1][g]  
 transaction account, 18.01[2]  
 traveler's checks, 15.01[1][d], 15.03[4][e]  
     Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
 trustee in bankruptcy, 23.01  
 Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[1]  
 UCC Article 3, 15.01  
 unauthorized use of credit card, 17.04[1][b]  
 unconditional promise or order on negotiable  
     instrument, 15.01[3][b]  
 undercapitalized, 9.02[1][a]  
 unfair and deceptive practices, Federal Reserve  
     System, 3.02  
 unsafe and unsound practices, 7.03[1],  
     10.01[3]  
     expansion of authority to define practices,  
     7.04[2], 7.04[2][a]  
     FDICIA additions to definition, 7.04[2]  
 unsecured creditors, 23.01  
 value for holder-in-due-course status,  
     15.05[4][a]  
     special definition for banks, 15.05[4][b]  
 violation, 10.01[1]  
 well capitalized, 9.02[1][a]  
 wire transfer, 17.06[1], 17.06[2]  
     Regulation CC, 19.02[2]

## Delay

See also Expeditious return of checks under  
 Regulation CC; Midnight deadline;  
 Overdue  
 collection of checks  
     closing of bank, effect, 15.03[1][e]  
     discharge of liability, 15.03[7][d]  
     emergency conditions causing delay,  
     19.10[3]  
     holder's delay may discharge indorser,  
     15.03[1][d]

indorsement obscured as reason for delay,  
 15.02[4][d], 19.10[2]  
 misroutings as cause of delay, 19.10[4]  
 notice of dishonor, effect of delay in giving,  
 15.03[1][d]  
 disbursement, Regulation CC, 18.17[3]  
 wire transfers, receiving bank's delay in  
 execution, 17.06[6][e]

## Delivery of goods, liability of bailee, 16.05[2][b]

### Delivery of instrument

conversion action requires, 15.04[3][g]  
 definition, 15.02[2]  
 transfer by, 15.02[3]

### Demand deposits, 18.01[2]

definition, 18.01[2][a]  
 interest on, 18.01[2]  
 reserve requirements of depository institutions,  
 3.04[2]

### Demand notes

default rules, 21.01  
 general rules on promissory notes, 21.01[1]  
 good faith rule under UCC inapplicable,  
 21.01[1][a]

### Denial of discharge in bankruptcy, 23.08[2]

### Department of Housing and Urban

**Development. See Housing and Urban  
 Development Department**

### Department of Treasury. See Treasury Department

### Depository banks

canceled checks retained by, 18.18[3]  
 definition  
     Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
     UCC, 19.02[1]  
 good faith requirement, 18.16  
     See also Good faith  
 holder-in-due-course status, 15.05[4][b]  
 returned checks, duties, 19.04[3][c]  
 unidentifiable, duties of payor and returning  
 banks, 19.04[3][e]

### Deposit boxes at banks, 18.17[5]

### Deposit brokers

definition, 11.04  
 insurance coverage of deposits, 11.04

### Deposit insurance. See Federal deposit insurance; Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

### Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF)

creation of, 11.02  
 reasons for creating, 11.02

### Deposit Insurance Funds Act of 1996, 11.05[3]

### Depository institutions

See also Commercial banking; Credit  
 unions; National banks; Savings and loan  
 associations; State banks  
 defined, 2.02

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- disclosure requirements for institutions lacking
  - federal deposit insurance, 11.02[5]
- examinations by FDIC for insurability, 7.01[1]
- insurance. See Federal deposit insurance
- interlocking management
  - regulation of, FRB, 3.03[1]
- nonmember depository institutions
  - FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]
- NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]
- offenses generally. See Crimes and offenses
- private deposit insurers, 11.02[5]
- reserves, 3.04[2]
  - transaction accounts vs. demand deposits, 3.04[2]
- transaction offenses. See Crimes and offenses
- uninsured institutions, disclosure requirements and depositor's acknowledgment, 11.02[5]
- Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980 (DIDMCA), 1.02[6][b]**
  - changes produced by, 3.03[5]
  - effect on savings and loans, 1.01[1]
  - electronic payment mechanisms, 3.03[5]
  - Negotiable Order of Withdrawal (NOW) accounts, 3.03[5]
  - nonmember depository institutions, FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]
  - usury provisions, 22.02[3][a]
- Depository Institutions Disaster Relief Act, community development corporations, 4.03[2][f]**
- Depository Institutions Management Interlocks Act of 1978, 5.06**
  - check collection for all depository institutions, 3.04[5]
  - discounts, loans from Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][b]
  - examination, 7.01
  - interest rate regulation, 3.04[7][b]
  - regulation of, FRB, 3.03[1]
  - reserves, 3.04[2]
- Deposits**
  - See also Bank accounts; Demand deposits
  - administrative enforcement, 18.17[10]
  - availability schedules, 18.17[6], 18.17[6][b], 19.01
    - \$100 minimum availability, 18.17[6][b][ii], 18.17[6][c][i]
    - \$400 minimum availability, 18.17[6][b][iii], 18.17[6][c][iv]
  - See also Regulation CC
  - ATM deposits, 18.17[6][b][iv]
    - nonproprietary ATM deposits, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iii]
  - calculation of business days, 18.17[6][a]
  - cash deposits, 18.17[6][b][i]
  - cashier's checks, 18.17[6][b][ii]
    - definition of "available for withdrawal", 18.17[5]
  - fifth-day availability, 18.17[6][c][iii]
  - fraud, effect on banks experiencing unacceptable level, 18.17[7]
  - government checks, 18.17[6][b][ii]
    - nonqualifying government checks, 18.17[6][c][iii]
  - large deposits in one day (over \$5,000), 18.17[7]
  - local checks, 18.17[6][b][iii]
  - low risk instruments, 18.17[6][b][ii]
  - new accounts, 18.17[7], 18.17[8]
  - next-day availability, 18.17[6][c][i]
  - nonlocal checks, 18.17[6][b][iii], 18.17[6][c][iii]
  - nonproprietary ATM deposits, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iii]
  - nonqualifying government and bank checks, 18.17[6][c][iii]
  - one-day extension for remote areas, 18.17[6][c][iv]
  - reasonable cause to believe check is uncollectible, 18.17[7]
  - redeposited checks, 18.17[7]
  - remote areas, extension, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iv]
  - repeated overdrafts, special rules on availability of funds, 18.17[7]
  - safeguard exceptions, 18.17[7]
  - second-day availability, 18.17[6][c][ii]
  - summary, 18.17[6][c][vi]
  - cash deposits, 18.17[6][b][i]
  - claims of depositors in insolvency resolution. See Insolvency of banks
  - customer's right of withdrawal, 18.17
    - availability schedules, 18.17[6]
      - See also supra: availability schedules
      - definition of "available for withdrawal", 18.17[5]
    - Expedited Funds Availability Act of 1987, 18.17[2]
    - money market accounts, limited withdrawal rights, 18.01[2][i]
    - partial withdrawal against bank deposit of checks, creation of security interest, 15.05[4][b]
    - preemption of state law, 18.17[4]
    - Regulation CC, 18.17[3], 18.17[6][c]
    - UCC, 18.17[1]
  - cutoff hour. See Cutoff hour for checks
  - definition, federal deposit insurance, 11.03[1], 11.03[3]
  - deposit box at bank, in, 18.17[5]
  - directors' fees, 11.03[1]
  - early withdrawal of time deposits, 18.01[2][c], 18.05

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

electronic cash accounts, 11.03[1]  
 electronic payments, 11.03[1]  
 Federal Reserve Banks  
   depositories for member banks, 3.04[1]  
   fiscal agents and depositories of U.S.,  
   3.04[1][b]  
 Federal Reserve System (FRS), 3.04[1]  
 insurance. See Federal deposit insurance  
 interest on, 8.17[9], 18.01[2]  
 letters of credit, 11.03[1]  
 national banks  
   service corporations-subsidiaries,  
   restrictions, 4.02[3]  
   state law preemption by National Bank Act,  
   4.02[3]  
 new accounts, availability of funds, 18.17[7],  
 18.17[8]  
 notice and disclosure rules, 18.17[8]  
 partial withdrawal against bank deposit  
   of checks, creation of security interest,  
   15.05[4][b]  
 remedies, 18.17[10]  
 “security” includes in definition, 8.01[3][b]  
 service corporations-subsidiaries, restrictions  
   on, 4.02[3]  
 stored value cards, 11.03[1]  
 withdrawal. See *supra*: availability schedules

#### **Deposit slips, 18.01[3]**

#### **Derivatives, 8.05**

bank holding companies, guidance on risk  
 management, 8.05[2][b]  
 capital adequacy guidelines, 8.05[2][a],  
 9.01[4][h]  
   bilateral netting agreements, use in  
   calculations, 9.03  
   legal opinion required, 9.03[2]  
   qualifying contract required, 9.03[1]  
   scope of qualifying contract, 9.03[4]  
   severability of contract, 9.03[3]  
 CFTC authority, 8.05[1]  
 Comptroller of the Currency supervision,  
   8.05[2][a]  
 definition, 8.05[1]  
 FDIC guidance, 8.05[2][c]  
 Federal Reserve Board supervision, 8.05[2][b]  
 hedging, 8.05[1]  
 jurisdiction, 8.05[1]  
 national banks, guidance on risk management,  
   8.05[2][a]  
 OCC supervision, 7.01[4]  
 OTS supervision, 8.05[2][d]  
 reporting requirements, 8.05[1]  
 risks, 8.05[1]  
 state banks, guidance on risk management,  
   8.05[2][b]  
   nonmember banks, 8.05[2][c]

supervision and oversight by banking agencies,  
 8.05[2]  
 thrifts, guidance on risk management,  
 8.05[2][d]

#### **DIDMCA. See Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act of 1980**

#### **Direct deposits**

death of customer, effect, 18.01[5]  
 federal government payments, 17.01[1][b],  
 17.10

#### **Directors and officers**

See also Institution-affiliated parties  
 approval by banking agencies, 10.01[4][f]  
 breach of fiduciary duty, 10.02[2]  
 business judgment rule, 10.02[2]  
 capital restoration provision of FDICIA,  
   dismissal of directors or senior executives,  
   9.02[10][d]  
 compensation standards, 7.04[2][b][ii]  
 disapproval by banking agencies, 10.01[4][f]  
 enforcement actions, 10.01[4]  
 executive officers defined, insider transaction  
   regulations, 7.06[2][a]  
 FDIC guidelines, 10.02[2]  
 felony charges, 10.01[4][e]  
 Glass-Steagall Act restrictions on holding  
   simultaneous positions at securities-related  
   businesses, 8.02[1], 8.02[2]  
 insider transaction regulation. See *Insiders  
 liability*, 10.02  
 See also Institution-affiliated parties  
   negligence, 10.02[3][a]  
 loans to, FRB regulation, 3.03[1]  
 national banks, 4.01[1]  
   dismissal of officers, 4.03[12]  
   “at pleasure” dismissal, 4.03[12]  
 post-separation enforcement actions,  
   10.01[4][b]  
 regulation of, FRB, 3.03[1]  
 removal or prohibition, 3.03[1]  
   felony charges, 10.01[4][e]  
   grounds for, 10.01[4][a]  
   penalties for violation of order, 10.01[4][b]  
   procedure, 10.01[4][d]  
   scope of order, 10.01[4][b]  
 significantly undercapitalized institutions,  
   election requirements, 9.02[4]  
   standard of care, 10.02[2]  
 suspension, 3.03[1], 10.01[4][c]  
   felony charges, 10.01[4][e]  
   penalties for violation of order, 10.01[4][b]  
   procedure, 10.01[4][d]  
 undercapitalized institutions, dismissal of  
   directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]  
**Dirty money. See Money Laundering Control  
 Act**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**Disabled persons, receivership**

**asset management and disposal,  
nondiscrimination by FDIC and RTC,  
12.06[7]**

**Discharge of debt. See Bankruptcy**

**Discharge of liability**

See also Bankruptcy; Insolvency  
accommodation parties, 15.03[5][d],  
15.03[5][e], 15.03[7][b]  
dispute whether check has discharged liability,  
15.03[10]  
full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]  
holders in due course, 15.03[8]  
joint and several liability, 15.03[6]  
negotiable instruments, 15.03[7]  
accommodation parties, 15.03[5][d],  
15.03[5][e], 15.03[7][b]  
cancellation, 15.03[7][c]  
other methods, 15.03[7][d]

**Disclaimer, effect on FTC holder in due course,  
15.01[3][j]**

**Disclosure requirements**

See also Privacy of financial records; Right to  
Financial Privacy Act of 1978; Truth-in-  
Lending Act  
bank account fees, interest rates, and terms,  
18.05  
charge cards, 22.03[2][c]  
closed-end credit, 22.03[2][a]  
consumer leasing, 22.03[3]  
credit cards, 18.01[3], 22.03[2][c]  
Crime Control Act of 1990, 10.01[8]  
depository institutions lacking federal deposit  
insurance, 11.02[5]  
electronic fund transfers, 17.02[6], 18.01[3]  
EBT programs, 17.02[11]  
error resolution procedures, 17.02[6][e]  
initial disclosure statement, 17.02[6][a]  
enforcement proceedings and orders, 10.01[8]  
fair market value of assets, independent audits  
and accounting standards, 7.03[2]  
grand jury investigation, disclosure of bank  
customer's financial records, 18A.04[4]  
home equity loans, 22.03[2][d]  
Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act  
of 1994, 15.12, 22.03[2][e], 22.03[4],  
22.03[6][a]  
leases, 22.03[3]  
monetary instrument transactions,  
See Monetary instrument transactions,  
records and reports  
open-end credit, 22.03[2][b]  
privacy rights concerning financial records,  
applicability to unauthorized disclosure,  
18A.03  
bank's own interest, disclosure for,  
18A.03[3]

contractual duty of confidence, 18A.03[1]  
public duty to disclose, 18A.03[2]  
state constitutions, 18A.03[4]  
real estate transactions, 22.03[4]  
securities, 8.01[1]  
state laws, 22.03[5][c]

**Discount brokerage activities, 8.02[7][b]**

**Discounts, 3.04[4][b]**

collateral required, 3.04[4]  
credit card purchases, 17.03[6]  
creditor discounting paper, effect on holder-in-  
due-course status, 15.10[2][b]  
holder-in-due-course status not affected  
when value of instrument is discounted,  
15.05[4][a]  
national banks, borrowing money, 4.03[8]

**Discrimination**

See also Equal Credit Opportunity Act  
bankrupt persons, against, 23.09[5]  
whistle-blower protection, 10.03

**Dishonor of instruments**

See also Collection of checks  
indorser's liability, 15.03[1][d]  
refusal of presentment, 15.03[1][c][ii]  
wrongful dishonor, liability of bank, 18.08,  
18.17[10]

**Dispute resolution**

check, whether it discharged liability,  
15.03[10]  
consumer credit transactions, 22.03[5][d]  
credit cards, 17.03[3]  
credit reports, 22.04[3]  
electronic fund transfers, 17.02[2]  
notice of procedures, 17.02[6][e]

**Divestitures**

nonbank activities, termination period, 5.02[2]  
nonbanking affiliates when in danger of  
becoming insolvent, 5.01[8]  
significantly undercapitalized institutions,  
9.02[4]  
violation of exemption from holding company  
status for companies not banks prior to  
Mar. 5, 5.01[6][b], 1987

**Documentary drafts, 16.03**

See also Documents of title; Securities  
collecting bank's duty, 16.03[1]  
collection procedure, 16.03  
definition, 16.03  
letters of credit, collection under, 16.02[2][b],  
16.03[2]  
negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][f]  
notice of nonpayment, collecting bank's duty,  
16.03[1]  
presentation of draft, collecting bank's duty,  
16.03[1]  
presenting bank's duty, 16.03[2]  
release of documents, 16.03[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

### Documents of title, 16.05

See also Bills of lading; Documentary drafts  
 acquisition of title, 16.05[1]  
 delivery of goods, liability of bailee,  
 16.05[2][b]  
 due negotiation requirement, 16.05[1]  
 liability of bailee, 16.05[2]  
 lien on goods, 16.05[3]  
 lost or damaged goods, liability of bailee,  
 16.05[2][a]  
 negotiability, 16.05, 16.05[1]  
 security interests in, 20.03[2][d]  
     purchaser's rights, 20.04[9], 20.06[7][c],  
     20.06[7][d]  
 UCC applicability, 16.05

### D'Oench, Duhme doctrine, 10.02[3][f], 12.04[6], 15.11, 10.02[3][f], 12.04[6], 15.11, 15.11[2]

claims based on letter of credit, application to,  
 15.11[2][a]  
 tort claims, applicability, 15.11[2]

### Door-to-door sales, 15.10[4]

### Douglas Amendment to Bank Holding Company Act, 6.03

bank holding companies' expansion of  
 interstate banking, 6.03[1][a]  
 branch banks, interstate branches prohibited,  
 6.03[1]

### Drafts

See also Altered drafts; Checks; Documentary  
 drafts; Notes; Overdrafts  
 acceptor's liability, 15.03[1][c]  
 bank's liability  
     accepted drafts, 15.03[4][f]  
     altered draft, obligation of acceptor,  
     15.03[4][f][i]  
 dishonor, 15.03[1][d]  
 drawee's liability, 15.03[1][c][i]  
 negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][a]  
 payable at or through banks, 19.12  
 statute of limitations, 15.03[12]  
 stop payment, 18.11[3]

### Drawees

liability if no acceptance of negotiable  
 instrument, 15.03[1][c][i]  
 NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]

### Drawers

liability on negotiable instrument, 15.03[1][c]  
 NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]  
 recovery on forged checks, 18.14

### Drug offenses, forfeiture of property purchased with proceeds traceable to, 13.07[2]

### Drunk driving, damages arising from are nondischargeable debt in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]

"Dual banking" system, 2.01, 2.01[2]

Due-on-sale clauses. See Acceleration clauses

### Due process

directors or senior executives of  
 undercapitalized institutions, dismissal  
 directives of supervisory agencies,  
 9.02[10][d]  
 privacy rights for bank customers, 18.20[1]  
 repossession of collateral upon default  
 decisions of Supreme Court, 21.03[5][a]  
 self help, state action required for,  
 21.03[5][b]

### Duress

defense, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][ii]  
 reaffirmation of debt by bankrupt debtor due  
 to, 23.08[3]

## E

### Early withdrawal of time deposits, 18.01[2][c], 18.05

EBTs. See Electronic benefit transfers

ECOA. See Equal Credit Opportunity Act

Economically distressed areas, community  
 development banking to aid, 2.05

### Economic Growth and Regulatory Paperwork Reduction Act of 1996

definition of branch, 6.02[4]  
 directors and officers, approval requirements,  
 10.01[4][f]

### Edge corporations, 2.04[3]

Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable,  
 5.01[6]  
 examinations, division of responsibilities,  
 7.01[1]

### EFAA. See Expedited Funds Availability Act of 1987

EFT. See Electronic fund transfers

EFTA. See Electronic Fund Transfer Act

### Electronic benefit transfers, 17.02[11], 17.10

Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996  
 requirements, 17.02[11][b]  
 Electronic Fund Transfer Act, regulation under,  
 17.02[11][a]  
     Regulation E, regulation under,  
     17.02[11][a]  
 federal electronic payment requirements,  
 17.02[11][b]

### Electronic check conversion, 19.08[1]

### Electronic check presentment, 17.01[1][a], 17.08

### Electronic commercial transactions

sources of law for, 14.01[3]  
     American Bar Association guidelines and  
     models for electronic transactions,  
     14.01[3][b]  
 digital signature laws, 14.01[3][c]  
 electronic signatures, 14.01[3][c]

*[References are to paragraphs (§).]*

- federal law, electronic transactions under, 14.01[3][b]
- Federal Reserve Board (FRB), electronic transactions under regulations of, 14.01[3][b]
- generally, 14.01[3]
- international law, electronic transactions under, 14.01[3][b]
- state law, electronic transactions under, 14.01[3][b]
- Truth in Lending Act, electronic transactions under, 14.01[3][b]
- UCC, electronic transactions under, 14.01[3][a]
- Electronic Funds Availability Act, payment system, 3.04[5][b]**
- Electronic Fund Transfer Act (EFTA), 1.02[7], 17.01[2]**
- See also Regulation E
- ACH transfers, applicability to, 17.09
- applicability, 17.01[2], 17.02[1]
- electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]
- exemptions, 17.02[1]
- payment system, 3.04[5][b]
- rulemaking, FRB, 3.03[1]
- scope, 15.01, 17.01[2], 17.02[1]
- stored-value cards, applicability to, 17.12[2]
- Electronic fund transfers, Ch. 17**
- See also Electronic commercial transactions; Electronic Fund Transfer Act; Fedwire; Wire transfers
- access cards, issuance, 17.02[8]
- EBT programs, 17.02[11]
- administrative enforcement, 17.02[10][a]
- automated clearinghouse transactions, 17.01[1][b], 17.09
- government payments, 17.10
- automated teller machines, 17.01[1][e]
- bilateral netting arrangements, 17.11
- book entry securities and safekeeping services, 17.01[1][c], 17.10
- changes in terms or conditions, notice requirements, 17.02[6][a]
- check truncation, 17.01[1][a], 17.08
- credit card transactions, 17.01[1][g]
- criminal enforcement, 17.02[10][b]
- damages, 17.02[10][c]
- error resolution, 17.02[2]
- failure to transfer funds, 17.02[3]
- defenses, 17.02[10][c]
- failure to transfer funds, 17.02[3]
- definition, 17.02[1], 17.12[2]
- unauthorized transfer, 17.04[2][b]
- disclosure requirements, 17.02[6]
- EBT programs, 17.02[11]
- error resolution procedures, 17.02[6][e]
- initial disclosure statement, 17.02[6][a]
- documentation of transfers, 17.02[6][b]
- admissibility as evidence, 17.02[6][f]
- EBT programs, 17.02[11]
- periodic statement of account, 17.02[6][d]
- preauthorized transfers, 17.02[6][c]
- electronic benefit transfers, 17.02[11]
- Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 requirements, 17.02[11][b]
- Electronic Fund Transfer Act, regulation under, 17.02[11][a]
- Regulation E, regulation under, 17.02[11][a]
- federal electronic payment requirements, 17.02[11][b]
- enforcement powers, 17.02[10]
- error resolution, 17.02[2]
- notice of procedures, 17.02[6][e]
- failure to transfer funds, 17.02[3]
- federal government transactions, 17.01[1][b]
- electronic benefit transfers, 17.02[11], 17.02[11][a], 17.02[11][b], 17.10
- Federal Reserve book entry securities and safekeeping services, 17.01[1][c], 17.10
- FRB regulations, 17.05
- home banking, 17.01[1][g]
- documentation exception, 17.02[6][b]
- initial disclosure statement, 17.02[6][a]
- notice of error resolution procedures, 17.02[6][e]
- liability for unauthorized transfers, 17.02[8], 17.04[2][a]
- EBT programs, 17.02[11]
- liability of institution, 17.02[10][c]
- malfunction of system, suspension of obligations to third parties, 17.02[5]
- money laundering, 17.05
- multipart clearing arrangements, 17.11
- NACHA rules, 17.01[1][b], 17.09
- netting arrangements, 17.11
- notice requirements, 17.02[6]
- changes in terms or conditions, 17.02[6][a]
- EBT programs, 17.02[11]
- error resolution procedures, 17.02[6][e]
- preauthorized transfers, 17.02[6][c]
- payment system risk reduction, 17.11
- penalties, 17.02[10][b]
- periodic statement of account, 17.02[6][d]
- EBT programs, 17.02[11]
- point-of-sale terminals, 17.01[1][f]
- preauthorized transfers, 17.02[4]
- documentation required, 17.02[6][c]
- written authority and electronic records, 17.02[6][c]
- prohibitions, 17.02[7]
- sources of law, 17.01[2]
- state laws, 17.02[9]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- stop payment order on preauthorized transfer, 17.02[4]
  - failure to stop transfer, 17.02[3]
- suspension of obligations to third parties, 17.02[5]
- types of transactions, 17.01[1]
- UCC applicability, 17.05, 17.06
- unauthorized transfers, 17.04[2]
  - consumer's right to avoid, 17.02[2]
  - definition, 17.04[2][b]
  - four walls rule, 17.02[2]
  - liability, 17.02[8], 17.04[2][a]
    - EBT programs, 17.02[11]
  - written receipt, 17.02[6][b]
- Electronic payment**
  - definition (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]
  - Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]
- Electronic presentment, 19.08**
- Electronic records, equivalence to written documents, 14.01[3]**
- Electronic Signatures in Global Commerce (E-Sign), 14.01[3]**
- Electronic Signatures, laws governing, 14.01[3][c]**
  - digital signature laws, 14.01[3][c]
- Electronic stored-value cards, 17.12**
  - See also Electronic value products
  - applicability of EFTA and Regulation E to, 17.12[2]
  - defined, 17.12
  - issuers of, supervision, 17.12[4]
  - legal issues associated with, 17.12[1]
  - Reserve requirements, 17.12[3]
- Electronic transfers. See Electronic commercial transactions; Electronic fund transfers**
- Electronic value products, 17.12**
  - bank accounts, transfers to and from, 17.12[2], 17.12[3]
  - Bank Primary-Reserve System, issuance under, 17.12[3]
  - Comptroller of the Currency, supervision by, 17.12[4]
  - Electronic Fund Transfer Act, applicability of, 17.12[2]
  - electronic fund transfer defined for purposes of, 17.12[2]
  - Federal Reserve requirements, applicability of, 17.12[3]
  - generally, 17.12
  - issuers of stored-value products, supervision of, 17.12[4]
  - legal issues associated with, 17.02[2], 17.12[1]
  - payroll cards, 17.02[2]
  - Regulation E, applicability of, 17.12[2]
  - rights and duties of parties to electronic stored-value systems, 17.12[1]
  - smart cards, 17.12
  - stored-value cards, defined, 17.12
- Embezzlement**
  - debts arising out of, nondischargeable, 23.08[1]
- Emergencies**
  - bank holidays, declarations of, 4.01[5]
  - delays caused by, 19.10[3]
    - availability of funds, 18.17[7]
  - wartime powers of President, 4.01[5]
- Emergency acquisitions, interstate banking, 6.04[1][d]**
- Emergency credit, Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][c](e)**
- Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA), common trust fund investments, 8.02[11][a]**
- Employees**
  - See also Institution-affiliated parties
  - bankrupt employees, discrimination against prohibited, 23.09[5]
  - bank taking check from employee of depositor made payable to bank, duty to depositor, 18.13
  - compensation standards, 7.04[2][b][ii]
  - consumer reports for evaluating for hiring, promotion, etc., 22.04[3]
  - fraudulent indorsement by, employer's responsibility, 15.04[3][f], 18.02[3]
  - selection of FRB employees, 3.03[1]
  - whistle-blower protection, 10.03
- Encoding checks, 19.09[1]**
  - warranties, 15.03[2][b]
- Enforcement, Ch. 10**
  - See also Cease and desist orders; Injunctive relief; Penalties
  - administrative actions, 10.01
  - affirmative action orders, 10.01[3]
  - conditions on agency approvals of applications, 10.01[2]
  - consent orders, 10.01[2]
  - corrective actions, 10.01
  - criminal prosecutions, relationship of agency enforcement actions to, 13.07[6]
  - definition of violation, 10.01[1]
  - deposit insurance termination, 10.01[9]
  - directors and officers, 10.01[4]
  - disclosure of proceedings and orders, 10.01[8]
  - electronic fund transfers, 17.02[10]
  - Equal Credit Opportunity Act, 22.06[1]
  - FDIC powers, 10.01
    - backup enforcement powers, 10.01[10]
  - federal banking agency powers, 10.01
  - Federal Reserve Board powers, 10.01
  - freezing of assets, 10.01[3], 10.01[6]
  - insolvency resolutions claims of creditors
    - administrative claims procedures, 12.03[4]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- claims against FDIC and RTC as receiver, 12.03[4][a]
- exhaustion of remedies requirements, exceptions to, 12.03[4][b]
- FIRREA, 12.03[4][a]
- time limit for claims, 12.03[4][b]
- institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4]
- investigative powers, 10.04
- negotiable instruments, liability of person entitled to, 15.03[1][f]
- prompt corrective action directives for undercapitalization, 9.02[10][e]
- publication of orders, 10.01[8]
- restitution orders, 10.01[3]
- rewards, 10.03
- temporary cease and desist orders, 10.01[3]
  - judicial review, 10.01[7][a]
- Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[6]
- unsafe or unsound practice, defined, 10.01[3]
- whistle-blower protection, 10.03
- written agreements, 10.01[2]
- Enforcement agreements, 10.01[2]**
- Environmental protection and bankrupt debtor, 23.09[6]**
  - abandonment of property and cleanup liability, 23.09[6][c]
  - automatic stay and environmental proceedings, 23.09[6][a]
  - dischargeability of orders and fines, 23.09[6][b]
  - priority status for claims resulting from cleanup, 23.09[6][d]
- Equal Credit Opportunity Act (ECOA), 1.02[7], 22.06**
  - adverse action statement, 22.06[5]
  - applicability, 22.06[1]
  - applicant, definition, 22.06[1]
  - application and evaluation prohibitions, 22.06[3]
  - attorney fees, 22.06[6]
  - costs of actions, 22.06[6]
  - creditor, definition, 22.06[1]
  - damages, 22.06[6]
  - definitions, 22.06[1]
  - “effects test”, 22.06[2]
  - enforcement, 22.06[1]
  - evidence of discrimination, 22.06[2]
  - exemptions, 22.06[1]
  - liability for violation, 22.06[6]
  - notice requirements, 22.06[5]
  - predatory and abusive lending and, 22.02[6][b]
  - prohibited actions and activities, 22.06[2], 22.06[3]
  - punitive damages, 22.06[6]
  - purpose, 22.06[1]
  - Regulation B, 22.06[1]
  - residential real estate appraisal reports, 22.06[5]
  - rulemaking, FRB, 3.03[1]
  - scope, 22.06[1]
  - special-purpose credit programs, 22.06[4]
  - state laws, relationship to, 22.06[7], 22.06[8]
- Equipment, security interests in, 20.05[3][d]**
- Equitable defenses, FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][f]**
- Equitable subordination of claims, 23.06**
- Equity investments, when permissible**
  - savings associations, 8.03[2]
  - state banks, 8.03[1][c], 8.03[1][d]
- ERISA. See Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974**
- Errors**
  - bona fide error exemption for failure to identify correctly payable through check as local or nonlocal, 19.12[2]
  - consumer credit error resolution procedures, 22.03[5][d]
  - credit card billing procedures, error resolution, 17.03[3]
  - electronic fund transfers, error resolution, 17.02[2]
  - disclosure requirements, 17.02[6][e]
  - notice of resolution procedures, 17.02[6][e]
  - encoding checks, 19.09[1]
  - Truth-in-Lending Act, resolution procedures, 22.03[5][d]
  - Truth-in-Savings Act violations, 18.05
  - wire transfers, 17.06[6]
    - beneficiary bank’s error in payment, 17.06[6][f]
    - beneficiary identification errors, 17.06[6][c]
    - intermediary or beneficiary bank identification errors, 17.06[6][d]
    - wrongful dishonor of instrument, liability of bank, 18.08, 18.17[10]
- Escrow accounts, 18.01[2][d]**
- Estates. See Bankruptcy**
- Estoppel**
  - FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][f]
  - letters of credit, 16.02[2][a]
  - obligations not subject to UCC Article 3 as negotiable instruments, 15.01[1][j]
  - unauthorized use of credit card, 17.04[1][b]
- Ethical considerations. See Conflict of interest**
- Evidence**
  - credit discrimination, 22.06[2]
  - EFT documentation, admissibility, 17.02[6][f]
  - parol evidence to prove who signed instrument when fictitious name used, 15.03[1]
  - survivorship rights, 18.02[2][b]
  - unauthorized EFT, 17.04[2][b]
  - unauthorized use of credit card, 17.04[1][a]
- Examinations, 7.01**
  - automated screening systems, 7.01[3]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

CAMEL rating system, 7.01[4]  
 See now Uniform Financial Institutions  
 Rating System (UFIRS)  
 composite ratings 1 to 5, 7.01[4]  
 examination reports, 7.01[5]  
 confidentiality, 7.01[5][a]  
 large national banks, 7.01[4]  
 Chief Bank Examiner's Office, 7.01[3]  
 Comptroller of the Currency, 7.01  
 Chief Bank Examiner's Office, 7.01[3]  
 Compliance Management Department,  
 7.01[3]  
 goals in examining and supervising banks,  
 7.01  
 Multinational Banking Department,  
 7.01[3]  
 reports and reporting requirements, 7.01[5]  
 Special Supervision Division (SPSU),  
 7.01[3]  
 credit unions, 2.03[1][e][i]  
 division of responsibility for bank examination,  
 7.01  
 effectiveness of, 7.01[8]  
 FDIC examinations, 11.02[2]  
 FDICIA, 7.01[1]  
 Federal Financial Institutions Examination  
 Council (FFIEC), 7.01[1]  
 creation, membership, and duties, 7.01[1]  
 rating system, 7.01[4][a]  
 uniform standards, 7.01[1]  
 "full-scope, on-site examinations", 7.01[1]  
 generally, 7.01[1]  
 goals in examining and supervising banks,  
 7.01[4], 7.01[4][a]  
 insurability, examinations by FDIC, 7.01[1]  
 interstate branch banks, 6.04[3][h]  
 member banks, Federal Reserve Banks  
 examination of business operations, 3.03[3]  
 monitoring, 7.01[3]  
 national banks, 7.01  
 state banking agencies lack authority,  
 7.01[7]  
 ombudsman use in examination report  
 disputes, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]  
 "on-site examinations", 7.01[1]  
 reports and reporting requirements, 7.01[5]  
 authority to require reports, 7.01[2]  
 confidentiality of reports, 7.01[5][a]  
 review of adverse finding, 7.01[5][b],  
 7.01[5][b][i]  
 hearing not required, 7.01[5][b]  
 ombudsman, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]  
 small banks, 7.01[1]  
 state member banks, 3.03[4]  
 types of examinations, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][a]  
 uniform rating system, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][b]  
 uniform standards, 7.01[1]

## **Executory contracts in bankruptcy, 23.07[7][a]**

### **Exemptions**

bankruptcy estate property, 23.04[2]  
 credit cards, 17.03[1]  
 ECOA, 22.06[4]  
 EFTA, 17.02[1]  
 Fedwire, 17.07[1]  
 reserves requirements, 3.04[2][b]  
 Right to Financial Privacy Act, 18.20[2][a]  
 usury, 22.02[1]  
 wire transfers, 17.06[2], 17.06[7]

### **EXIM Bank. See Export-Import Bank of the United States**

### **Exonerated rights of surety, 15.03[5][a]**

### **Expedited Funds Availability Act of 1987**

(EFAA), 1.02[7], 17.05, 18.17

See also Regulation CC

attorney fees, 18.17[10]  
 availability schedules, 18.17[6]  
 check collection  
 FRB authority to regulate, 14.03[1], 15.01  
 preemption of state law, 14.03[1]  
 Regulation CC, 14.03[1], 19.06[3]  
 customer's right of withdrawal against items  
 deposited, 18.17[2]  
 availability schedules, 18.17[6]  
 damages, 18.17[10]  
 defenses, 18.17[10]  
 notice requirements, 18.01[3]  
 remedies, 18.17[10]  
 truncation arrangements, 17.08

### **Expeditions return of checks under Regulation CC, 19.04, 19.04[2], 19.11[2]**

### **Export and import of currency or monetary instruments. See Monetary instrument transactions, records and reports**

### **Export-Import Bank of the United States, 2.04[4]**

### **Export trading companies**

bank holding companies permitted to invest in,  
 5.03[4][e]  
 exemption for nonbank activities, 5.02[2]

### **Export Trading Company Act of 1982, 5.03[4][e]**

### **Extension of credit, 3.04[4][c]**

affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of,  
 7.06[3]  
 definitions of  
 capital adequacy guidelines, 9.02[1][a]  
 insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][c]  
 single borrower limits, 7.06[1][b]  
 emergency credit, 3.04[4][c](c)  
 extended credit  
 other credit, 3.04[4][c](b)  
 seasonal credit, 3.04[4][c](b)  
 Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][c]  
 emergency credit, 3.04[4][c](c)

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

extended credit, 3.04[4][c](b)  
 short-term adjustment credit, 3.04[4][c](a)  
 insider transactions, regulation of  
   directors  
     personal liability for violations,  
       7.06[2][g]  
     purchases from and sales to, 7.06[2][h]  
   executive officers  
     definition, 7.06[2][a]  
     loans to, 7.06[2][e]  
     loans to officers where correspondent  
       accounts maintained, 7.06[2][i]  
     personal liability for violations,  
       7.06[2][g]  
 extension of credit, definition, 7.06[2][d]  
 generally, 7.06[2][b]  
 limits on amounts of credit, 7.06[2][b]  
 overdraft payment, 7.06[2][b]  
 personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]  
 preferential treatment ban, 7.06[2][b]  
 recordkeeping and reporting requirements,  
 7.06[2][f]  
 tangible economic benefit rule, 7.06[2][c]  
 limits on amounts to, 7.06  
 extension of credit defined, 7.06[1][b]  
 insider transactions. *See* Insiders; *supra*:  
   insider transactions, regulation of  
   overdrafts not credit, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
   repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]  
 single borrower. *See infra*: single borrower,  
   limits on amounts to  
 overdrafts as, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
 regulation of, 3.04[7]  
 seasonal credit, 3.04[4][c](b)  
 short-term adjustment credit, 3.04[4][c](a)  
 single borrower, limits on amounts to, 7.06[1]  
   attribution rule, 7.06[1][a]  
     “common enterprise”, 7.06[1][a]  
   bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]  
   definition of extension of credit, 7.06[1][b]  
   exceptions to limit for single borrower,  
     7.06[1][c]  
   bank acceptances exception,  
     7.06[1][d][i]  
   federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
   guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
   investment securities exception,  
     7.06[1][d][iii]  
   loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
   real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
   sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
   federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
   guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
   investment securities exception,  
     7.06[1][d][iii]  
   loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
   overdrafts as loans, 7.06[1][d][vii]

real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
 repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]  
 sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
 treatment of specific transactions,  
 7.06[1][d]  
 bank acceptances exception,  
 7.06[1][d][i]  
 federal fund sales, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
 guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
 investment securities exception,  
 7.06[1][d][iii]  
 loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
 overdrafts, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
 real estate loans, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
 repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]

## F

**Facsimile signatures, 18.03[2]**

**FACT Act, 18A.02, 18A.02[2][f]**

**Factoring, bank holding company's activity  
 “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]**

**Failure of banks**

*See also* Insolvency of banks  
 regulatory response, 1.02[7]

**Fair Credit and Charge Card Disclosure Act of  
 1988 (FCCDDA), 1.02[7], 22.03[2][c]**

**Fair Credit Billing Act of 1974, 1.02[7]**

**Fair Credit Reporting Act of 1974, 1.02[7],  
 18A.02, 18A.02[2][f]**

adverse action, what constitutes, 22.04[3]  
 disclosures, 22.04[3]  
 firm offer, 22.04[3]  
 preemption of California law, 18A.02[4]

**Fair Debt Collection Practices Act of 1977,  
 1.02[7]**

**Falsification. *See* Crimes and offenses; Fraud  
 Family Farm Bankruptcies Extension Act of  
 1993, 23.01[1], 23.02[4]**

**Family farm bankruptcy. *See* Bankruptcy  
 Family-owned bank holding companies,  
 exemption for nonbank activities, 5.02[2]**

**Farm bankruptcy. *See* Bankruptcy  
 Farm Credit Administration (FCA), 2.03[1][e],  
 2.04[8], 2.04[8][a]**

**Farm Credit System, 2.04[8]**

1988 restructuring, 2.04[8][b]  
 borrowers' rights, 2.04[8][c]  
 restructuring distressed loans, 2.04[8][c]

**Farm products**

security interests in, 20.05[3][c]  
 buyer's rights, 20.05[6][d]  
*See also* Food Security Act of 1985  
 priority of interests in crops, 20.04[7][c][vi]

**FBI. *See* Federal Bureau of Investigation**

**FCA. *See* Farm Credit Administration**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**FCCDA. See Fair Credit and Charge Card Disclosure Act of 1988**

**FDIC. See Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation**

**FDIC Improvement Act of 1991 (FDICIA).**

**See Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991**

**Federal administrative agencies. See Regulatory agencies**

**Federal Bills of Lading Act, 16.05**

**Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) use of bank customer's financial records, 18A.04[4]**

**Federal credit unions, defined, 2.02**

**Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[1]**

homestead exemption, 21.05[1]

statutory scheme, 21.05[1]

**Federal deposit insurance, Ch. 11**

See also Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation

aggregation of interests in accounts, 11.03[3]

amount of claim, computation, 11.03[3]

application for insurance, 11.02[2]

assessments, 11.02[1], 11.05[1], 11.07[2]

dividends and credits, 11.07[4]

one-time credit, 11.07[4]

risk-based, 11.05, 11.07[3]

bank holding company conversions, 11.02[3]

Bank Insurance Fund, 11.02[1]

conversion of fund membership, 11.02[3]

financing of fund, 11.05

recapitalization, 11.05[2]

brokered deposits, 11.04

continuation of status, 11.02[2]

conversion of fund membership, 11.02[3]

conversion of state or federal institutions, 11.02[2]

coverage, 11.03

definition of deposit, 11.03[1]

denial of insurance, notice, 11.02[2]

Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF), 11.02, 11.07[2]

designated reserve ratio, 11.05[1], 11.05[2]

disclosure requirements for institutions lacking insurance, 11.02[5]

effective date of FDICIA changes, 11.03[3][b]

eligibility, 11.02[2]

employee benefit plans, 11.03[3][c], 11.07[1]

examination by FDIC, 11.02[2]

fees

application for insurance, 11.02[2]

conversion transactions, 11.02[3]

financing of insurance system, 11.05

foreign deposits, 11.03[3][c]

“full faith and credit” resolutions, 11.06

hearing on termination, 10.01[9]

joint accounts, 11.03[3]

logo, 11.02[4]

maximum limits on insured deposits, Table 11-2

mistaken payment in excess of insurance, 11.03[2]

moratorium on conversions, 11.02[3] notice

denial of insurance, 11.02[2]

termination of insurance, 10.01[9]

pass-through insurance, 11.03[3][a],

11.03[3][c], 11.07[1]

Permanent Insurance Fund, transfer, 11.02[1]

private reinsurance, 11.05[1]

recapitalization of insurance funds, 11.05[2]

risk-based assessment system, 11.05[1]

Savings Association Insurance Fund, 11.02[1]

conversion of fund membership, 11.02[3]

financing of fund, 11.05

recapitalization, 11.05[2]

separation of interests in accounts, 11.03[3]

standard maximum deposit insurance amount,

11.02, 11.03, 11.03[3], 11.07[1]

suspension, 10.01[9]

temporary suspension, 10.01[9]

termination, 10.01[9]

trust funds, 11.03[3]

**Federal Deposit Insurance Act of 1950**

administrative enforcement powers, 10.01

cease and desist authority, 10.01[3]

conservator appointment, grounds for, 12.01[2]

definitions, 2.02

electronic stored-value products, deposit by means of, 17.12[3]

national banks, compliance for charter, 4.01[1]

receiver appointment, grounds for, 12.01[2]

**Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), 11.01**

agreements, enforceability against. See

D'Oench, Duhme doctrine

assessments, 11.07[2]

dividends and credits, 11.07[4]

one-time credit, 11.07[4]

risk-based, 11.05, 11.07[3]

audit policies

external audit policies, 7.03[1][b]

internal audit function, policy statement, 7.03[1][a]

board of directors, 11.01

bridge banks, 12.01[3][b]

capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[8]

insured state banks, 9.01[4], 9.01[6]

capital, assets, management, earning, and liquidity (CAMEL) ratings, 9.01[6]

leverage ratios revision, 9.01[6]

savings associations, supervisory duties, 9.01[6]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- claims of creditors in insolvency, rights and duties of FDIC as receiver, 12.03
- administrative claims procedures, 12.03[4]
  - claims against FDIC and RTC, 12.03[4][a]
  - exhaustion of remedies requirements, exceptions to, 12.03[4][b]
  - FIRREA, 12.03[4][a]
  - security interests in assets of banks, jurisdictional limits, 12.04[4]
  - time limit for claims, 12.03[4][b]
- claims against FDIC and RTC, procedures, 12.03[4][a]
- depositor preference laws, 12.03[1], 12.05[2]
- National Bank Act requirements, 12.03[2]
- priority of claims, 12.03[1]
- proof of claim, 12.03[3]
- ratable distribution requirements, 12.03[2]
- secured claims, 12.03[1]
- statutes of limitations, 12.03[5]
- conflict of interest rule for contractors, 12.06[3]
- conservatorships, FDIC as conservator, 12.01
  - appointment of conservator, 12.01[1]
  - contract disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
  - FDIC self-appointment, 12.01[3]
  - fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]
  - lease disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
  - liability avoidance, 12.05[4]
  - National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
  - obligations, enforcement of, 12.05[4]
  - operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
  - powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]
  - preferences, 12.05[2]
  - special powers of FDIC regarding assets, obligations, and claims, 12.05
- Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF), 11.02, 11.07[2]
- derivatives, guidance on risk management, 8.05[2][c]
- designated reserve ratio, 11.05[1], 11.07[3]
- employee benefit plans, 11.03[3][c], 11.07[1]
- enforcement powers, 10.01
  - backup enforcement powers, 10.01[10]
- establishment, 1.02[4], 11.01
- examinations, 7.01
  - composite ratings 1 to 5, 7.01[4]
  - division of responsibilities, 7.01[1]
  - effectiveness of examinations, OCC report, 7.01[8]
  - insurability examinations, 7.01[1]
  - reports and reporting requirements, 7.01[5]
  - types of examinations, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][a]
  - uniform rating system, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][b]
- FIRREA, effect, 1.02[6][c]
- fund restoration plan, 11.07[5]
- holder-in-due-course status, 15.11[1]
- industrial banks, coverage, 2.04[1]
- insolvency resolution
  - bridge banks, organization of, 12.01[3][b]
  - conservatorships, 12.01
  - guidelines for resolution, 12.02[6]
  - least cost resolution, 12.02[7]
  - new banks, organization of, 12.01[3][a]
    - deposit insurance national banks, 12.01[3][a]
  - purchase and assumption agreements, 12.02[2]
    - bids from other banks, 12.02[2]
    - RTC contracts, authority to contract for, 12.06[5]
    - “whole-bank” purchases, 12.02[2]
  - receiverships, 12.01
  - regulatory forbearance, 12.02[5]
- inspector general position, RTC Completion Act, 12.06[2]
- national banks insured by, 2.01[1]
- negligence claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][a]
- pass-through insurance, 11.03[3][c], 11.07[1]
- powers and duties, 11.01
- receiverships, FDIC as receiver, 12.01
  - affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]
  - appointment of receiver, 12.01[1]
  - asset management and disposal, RTC Completion Act, 12.06
    - affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]
    - appeals from RTC actions, 12.06[1][g]
    - audit committee, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][c]
    - chief financial officer, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][b]
    - conflict of interest rule for contractors, 12.06[3]
    - Deputy Chief Executive Officer position, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][h]
    - disabled Americans, nondiscrimination rule, 12.06[7]
    - FDIC management reform, 12.06[2]
    - financial operations, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][b]
    - inspector general position, 12.06[2]
    - internal controls, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][e]
    - legal services and general counsel office, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][d]
    - minority and women-owned businesses, contracts with, 12.06[1][f]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- real estate asset disposition, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][a]  
 RTC contracts, authority to contract for, 12.06[5]  
 RTC management reform, 12.06[1]  
 selling assets to persons responsible for losses, 12.06[4]  
 service contracts, RTC management reform, 12.06[1][b]  
 claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC, 12.03  
 See also supra: claims of creditors in insolvency, rights and duties of FDIC  
 conflict of interest rule for contractors, 12.06[3]  
 contract disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]  
 disabled Americans, nondiscrimination rule, 12.06[7]  
 fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]  
 hypothetical lien creditor, 12.04[1]  
 lease disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]  
 liability avoidance, 12.05[4]  
 liability of institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3]  
 National Bank Act, 12.05[2]  
 national banks, statutory authority for receiverships, 12.01[2]  
 obligations, enforcement of, 12.05[4]  
 operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]  
 powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]  
 preferences, 12.05[2]  
 self-appointment, 12.01[3]  
 selling assets to persons responsible for losses, 12.06[4]  
 special powers of FDIC regarding assets, obligations, and claims, 12.05  
 successor in title to depository institution, 12.04[1]  
 regulatory agency, role as, 2.03  
 regulatory powers, Table 11-1  
 restructuring, 11.01  
 savings banks insured by, 2.01[5][c]  
 Securities Exchange Act Section 29(c), 15.11[3]  
 securities regulation  
 insured state banks and subsidiaries, 8.03[1][d]  
 savings associations and subsidiaries, 8.03[2]  
 shield statute (12 USC § 1823(e)), 12.04[6], 15.11[2]  
 claims based on letter of credit, application to, 15.11[2][a]  
 full text, 15.11  
 standard maximum deposit insurance amount, 11.02, 11.03, 11.03[3], 11.07[1]  
 state banks insured by, 2.01[2]–2.01[4]  
 state nonmember banks, authority, 2.03[1][c]  
 super powers, 15.11  
 supervision, 7.01  
 negligent supervision, immunity of agencies, 7.01[6]  
**Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 (FDICIA), 1.02[6][f], 11.01**  
 annual report on financial condition, 7.01[1]  
 insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][f]  
 assessment methods, 11.05[1]  
 backup enforcement authority, 10.01[10]  
 brokered deposit restrictions, 11.04  
 capital adequacy guidelines, review of standards, 9.01[8]  
 capital restoration provision, 9.02[1]  
 capital restoration plans of undercapitalized institutions and review of, 9.02[3][a]  
 classifications of capital categories, 9.02[1]  
 adequately capitalized, 9.02[1]  
 critically undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 definition of capital categories, 9.02[1][a]  
 notice to bank of capital category, 9.02[1][b]  
 reclassification, non-capital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]  
 significantly undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 undercapitalized, 9.02[1]  
 well capitalized, 9.02[1]  
 conservatorships by RTC or FDIC, exceptions for, 9.02[7]  
 dismissal of directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]  
 exception from limitations on undercapitalized institutions in RTC and FDIC conservatorships, 9.02[7]  
 guarantees of controlling companies, limitations on, 9.02[3]  
 limitation on institution lacking capital restoration plan, 9.02[4]  
 limitation on significantly undercapitalized institution, 9.02[4]  
 directors and officers, election of, 9.02[4]  
 divestiture actions, 9.02[4]  
 interest rate restriction, 9.02[4]  
 receiverships, 9.02[4]  
 limitations on actions that would create undercapitalization, 9.02[2]  
 limitations on critically undercapitalized institutions, 9.02[6]  
 performance guarantees by control companies, 9.02[3][b]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- presumption of need for regulatory action, 9.02[5]
- prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][c]
  - enforcement, 9.02[10][e]
  - scope, 9.02[10][e]
- prompt corrective action regulations, 9.02[9]
- report when insurance fund incurs loss, 9.02[8]
- review of standards, 9.01[8]
- supervisory action, 9.02[1], 9.02[10]
  - discretionary actions, 9.02[10][b]
  - dismissal of directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]
  - enforcement of prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][e]
  - mandatory actions, 9.02[10][a]
  - prompt corrective action directive, 9.02[10][c]
  - scope of prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][e]
- undercapitalized institutions, limitations on, 9.02[3]
- conservator appointment, 12.01[2]
- coverage requirements, 11.03[3]
- debt guarantee program, 9.05[2], 11.03[3][c][viii]
- disclosure requirements for depository institutions lacking federal deposit insurance, 11.02[5]
- effective date, 11.03[3][b]
- examination of depository institutions, 7.01[1]
- independent audits and accounting standards, 7.03
  - accounting standard, 7.03[2]
  - annual report, 7.03[1]
  - disclosure of fair market value of assets, 7.03[2]
  - independence of audit committee, 7.03[1]
  - insured banks, 7.03[1]
  - managements duties and attestations, 7.03[1]
  - scope of audits, 7.03[1]
- insolvency resolution
  - guidelines for resolution, 12.02[6]
  - impact analysis in resolving troubled banks, 12.02[8]
  - least cost resolutions, 12.02[7]
- insured state banks' powers and restrictions on, 4.04–4.05
  - equity investments, 4.04[4]
  - insurance underwriting, 4.04[2]
  - national bank limits applicable, 4.04[1], 4.04[1][a]
  - out-of-state insured banks, 4.04[1][b]
- real estate lending, uniform regulations, 4.04[5]
- subsidiaries, 4.04[3]
- interbank credit exposure risk, 7.05
  - exposure, definition, 7.05, 7.05[1]
  - limit on, FRB regulations, 7.05
  - requirements, 7.05[1]
- legacy asset program, 9.05[5]
- netting arrangement provisions, 17.11
- pass-through insurance requirements, 11.03[3][a]
- qualified thrift lender test, 9.01[7][b]
- receiver appointment, 12.01[2]
- reports and reporting requirements, 7.01[1]
- risk-based capital standards, 9.04[1]
- safety and soundness standards, 7.01[1], 9.04[2]
- securities activities of state banks, restrictions, 8.03[1][a], 8.03[1][c], 8.03[1][d]
  - “as principal” activity, 8.03[1][d]
  - national banks' permitted activities, relevance, 8.03[1]
  - subsidiaries of state banks, 8.03[1][b], 8.03[1][d]
- seizure of property, insolvency/solvency, 12.01[3]
- supervision of depository institutions, 7.01[1]
- temporary liquidity guaranty program, 9.05[2], 12.02[4]
- transaction account guarantee program, 9.05[2], 11.03[3][c][vii]
- Truth-in-Savings Act, 18.05
- unenforceability of agreements that restrict FDIC, 12.02[9]
- unsafe and unsound practices, definition, 7.03[2]
- whistle-blower protection, 10.03
- Federal Deposit Insurance Reform Act of 2002, 11.02, 11.03[3][c], 11.07**
  - assessments, 11.07[2]
    - dividends and credits, 11.07[4]
    - one-time credit, 11.07[4]
    - risk-based, 11.05, 11.07[3]
  - Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF), 11.02, 11.07[2]
  - designated reserved ration, 11.05[1], 11.07[3]
  - employee benefit plans, 11.03[3][c], 11.07[1]
  - fund restoration plan, 11.07[5]
  - pass-through insurance, 11.03[3][c], 11.07[1]
  - standard maximum deposit insurance amount, 11.02, 11.03, 11.03[3], 11.07[1]
- Federal depository institutions, defined, 2.02**
- Federal Fair Credit Reporting Act, 22.04[3]**
- Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council (FFIEC), 7.01[1]**
  - creation, membership, and duties, 7.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- external audits, interagency policy statement on, 7.03[1][b]  
 rating system, 7.01[4][a]  
 uniform standards, 7.01[1]  
 Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System, 7.01[4][b]
- Federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii], 18.04**
- Federal government**  
 See also Government checks  
 ACH transactions, 17.01[1][b], 17.10  
 direct deposit program, 17.01[1][b], 17.10  
 electronic benefit transfers, 17.02[11], 17.02[11][a], 17.02[11][b], 17.10  
 Debt Collection Improvement Act of 1996 requirements, 17.02[11][b]  
 Electronic Fund Transfer Act, regulation under, 17.02[11][a]  
 Regulation E, regulation under, 17.02[11][a]  
 federal electronic payment requirements, 17.02[11][b]
- Federal Home Loan Bank Board (FHLBB), 1.02[4]**  
 goodwill policies  
   jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]  
   litigation against federal government, 9.01[10][c]  
   regulatory accounting practice (RAP) goodwill, 9.01[10]  
   supervisory goodwill, 9.01[10]  
 usury law preemption regulations, 22.02[3][a]  
 See now Office of Thrift Supervision
- Federal Home Loan Banks, 1.02[4]**  
 enlarged role, 2.03[2]  
 See now Federal Housing Finance Board
- Federal Home Loan Bank System Modernization Act, 2.03[2]**
- Federal Housing Administration (FHA), 2.04[6][b]**
- Federal Housing Finance Agency, 1.02[10], 2.03[2][d]**
- Federal Land Banks Associations, 2.04[8]**
- Federal Open-Market Committee (FOMC), 3.02, 3.03[2]**  
 constitutionality of FOMC decisions, 3.03[2]  
 decisions of, 3.03[2]  
 establishment of, 3.03[2]  
 interest-rate regulation, 3.04[7][c]  
 members, 3.03[2]
- Federal Register notice of agency records on individuals, 18A.04[6]**
- Federal regulatory agencies. See Regulatory agencies**
- Federal Reserve Act, 1.02[4]**  
 affiliate transaction regulations, 7.06[3]  
 Board of Governors. See Federal Reserve Board  
 insider transactions, 7.06[2]  
 lending authority for Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]  
 state member banks subject to, 3.03[4]
- Federal Reserve Banks**  
 automatic transfer accounts for withdrawals from, 18.01[2][g]  
 banker of United States, 3.03[3], 3.04[1][b]  
 banker's bank, 3.03[3]  
 board of directors, 3.03[3]  
 certificates of organization, 3.03[3]  
 check collection, 3.03[3], 19.06  
 check return services, 19.05  
 coins, supply of, 3.02  
 currency, supply of, 3.02, 3.04[3]  
 depositories for member banks, 3.04[1]  
 directors and officers, 3.03[3]  
 distribution of net earnings, Table 3-1  
 districts, 3.03[3]  
 establishment, 1.02[4]  
 examination of member banks, 3.03[3], 7.01  
 Federal Reserve notes, issuance, 3.03[3], 3.04[3]  
 fiscal agents and depositories for U.S., 3.04[1][b]  
 loans  
   advances, 3.04[4]  
   collateral, 3.04[4]  
   credit system, 3.04[4][c]  
   discounts, 3.04[4]  
     national banks, 4.03[8]  
     Federal Reserve Act, 3.04[4]  
   lender of last resort, 3.03[3]  
   lending authority, 3.04[4]  
   member banks, loans to, 3.02, 3.03[3], 3.04[4]  
 national banks as, 2.01[1]  
 reserve accounts, 3.04[1][a]  
 reserve requirements, 3.02, 3.03[1], 3.03[3], 3.04[2][d]  
 security interest in bank assets for breach of warranty, 19.09[4]  
 stock purchases  
   margin requirements regulation, 3.02, 3.04[7]  
   undue fluctuation in prices, inhibition through margin requirements regulation, 3.04[7]  
 twelve-bank structure, 3.03[3]
- Federal Reserve Board (FRB)**  
 administration, 3.03[1]  
 appropriations for, 3.03[1]  
 authority, 2.03[1][b]  
 bank holding companies, regulation, 5.01  
   acquisitions, approval, 5.01, 5.01[4]  
 capital adequacy guideline of member banks, regulation of amount, 3.03[1], 9.01–9.02

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- check collection, authority to regulate,
    - 14.03[1], 18.17[2]
    - electronic payments, 14.03[1]
    - improving collection, 14.03[1]
  - consumer credit disclosures, regulation of, 3.03[1]
  - consumer leasing disclosures, regulation of, 3.03[1]
  - depository institutions
    - interlocking management, regulation of, 3.03[1]
  - derivatives, guidance on risk management, 8.05[2][b]
  - director and officers' suspension and removal, 3.03[1]
  - ECOA, powers under, 3.03[1]
  - Edge corporations, authority, 2.04[3]
  - EFAA, powers under, 18.17[2]
  - EFT regulations, 17.05
  - electronic commercial transactions under regulations of, 14.01[3][b]
  - Electronic Fund Transfer Act, powers under, 3.03[1]
  - electronic stored-value cards, 17.12, 17.12[1], 17.12[3]
  - enforcement powers, 10.01
  - equal credit opportunity regulation, 3.03[1]
  - establishment, 1.02[4]
  - examinations, 7.01
    - composite ratings 1 to 5, 7.01[4]
    - division of responsibilities, 7.01[1]
    - effectiveness of examinations, OCC report, 7.01[8]
    - powers, 3.03[1]
    - reports and reporting requirements, 7.01[5]
    - types of examinations, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][a]
    - uniform rating system, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][b]
  - extension of credit, regulation of, 3.04[7]
  - foreign banks, regulation of, 3.03[1]
  - funds transfer, 3.04[5]
    - See also Automated clearinghouses; Fedwire
    - regulation of, FRB powers, 3.03[1]
  - HMDA
    - powers under, 3.03[1]
    - regulations, 3.03[1]
  - improving system, research activities, 3.04[6]
  - indorsement, regulations, 15.02[4]
  - jurisdiction over bank holding companies, 5.01[7]
  - members, appointment, 3.03[1]
  - national banks, authority, 2.01[1], 2.03[1][b]
  - national payment system, regulatory activity to manage, 3.04[5][b]
  - open market operations, regulation by FOMC, 3.03[2]
  - powers, 3.03[1]
  - regulatory agency, role as, 2.03
  - remedial actions for FRA violations, role of FRS, 3.03[1]
  - report and data collection, 3.03[1]
  - research activities, 3.04[6]
  - reserve note issuance and suspension, 3.03[1]
  - reserve requirement ratio
    - exemption from, 3.04[2][b]
    - extraordinary circumstances, 3.04[2][a]
    - regulation of, 3.04[2][a], 3.04[2][e]
    - supplemental requirements, extraordinary circumstances, 3.04[2][a]
  - rulemaking, 3.03[1]
  - state banks, responsibilities, 2.01[3], 4.04
  - wire transfers, preemption authority, 17.06[7], 17.07[1]
- Federal Reserve Bulletin, 3.03[1]**
- Federal Reserve notes**
- collateral for, 3.04[3]
  - issuance of, 3.03[3], 3.04[3]
  - printing, 3.04[3]
  - replacement of unfit notes, 3.04[3]
- Federal Reserve System (FRS), Ch. 3**
- See also Federal Reserve Banks; Federal Reserve Board
  - ACH transfers, 17.09
  - advances to member banks, 3.04[4][a]
  - automated clearinghouse facilities (ACHs), 3.04[5]
    - magnetic tape, 3.04[5]
    - transmission of debits and credits, 3.04[5]
  - bank holding companies regulation, 3.02
  - banking functions of FRS, 3.04
    - depository functions, 3.04[1]
      - fiscal agents and depositories for United States, 3.04[1][b]
      - reserve accounts, 3.04[1][a]
    - extension of credit, Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04
      - Federal Reserve notes, 3.04[3]
      - reserve accounts, 3.04[1][a]
      - reserves, 3.04[2]
        - exemptions from requirements, 3.04[2][b]
        - Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[2][d]
        - nonmember banks, 3.04[2][c]
        - requirements, 3.04[2][a]
  - bank supervision, 3.02
  - Board of Governors. See Federal Reserve Board
  - book entry securities services, 17.01[1][c], 17.10
  - check collection, 3.02
    - See also Collection of checks
  - consumer credit control, authority to regulate, 3.02
  - creation pursuant to FRA, 3.01
  - credit liquidity, initiatives to support, 9.05[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

credit system of Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][c]

depository functions, 3.04[1]

  fiscal agents and depositories for U.S., 3.04[1][b]

  reserve accounts, 3.04[1][a]

discounts to member banks, 3.04[4][b]

divisions of FRS, 3.02

duties, list, 3.02

Electronic Funds Availability Act national payment system, 3.04[5][b]

electronic fund transfers. See Fedwire

electronic stored-value products, applicability of Reserve requirements to, 17.12[3]

  Bank Primary-Reserve System, issuance under, 17.12[3]

emergency lending and credit support, 9.05[1]

extension of credit

  Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]

  regulations of, FRB, 3.04[7]

Federal Reserve notes, 3.03[3], 3.04[3]

Fedwire, 3.04[5]

foreign banking

  regulation of, 3.02

funds transfer, 3.04[5]

  automated clearinghouses, 3.04[5]

  communications and data processing systems, 3.04[5]

  Fedwire, 3.04[5]

  net settlement services, 3.04[5][b]

  regulation of, 3.02

improving system, research activities, 3.04[6]

industrial banks, membership, 2.04[1]

interest rate regulation, 3.02, 3.03[1], 3.04[7], 3.04[7][b]

  controls, 3.04[7][b]

introduction, 3.01

Legacy Securities Program, 9.05[5][b]

lending authority for Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]

  advances, 3.04[4][a]

  credit system, 3.04[4][c]

  discounts, 3.04[4][b]

loans to member banks, 3.02, 3.04[4]

member banks, 3.03[4]

  See also Member banks

  national banks, 3.03[4], 4.01[1]

  national payment system, 3.04[5]

  nonmember depository institutions, relationship to, 3.03[5]

  nonmember state banks, relationship to, 3.03[5]

open market operations, 3.02

organization of, 3.03

payment system, 3.04[5]

  authority to regulate payment methods, 14.03[1]

  Competitive Equality Banking Act, 14.03[1]

  Electronic Funds Availability Act, 3.04[5][c]

  Electronic Fund Transfer Act, 3.04[5][b]

  electronic payments, 14.03[1]

  policy statement, 3.04[5][b]

  regulatory activities to manage, 3.04[5][c], 14.03[1]

  authority to regulate payment methods, 14.03[1]

  Electronic Funds Availability Act, 3.04[5][b]

power to authorize lending to nonbank parties, 3.04[4][c], 9.05[1]

research activities, 3.04[6]

reserve accounts, 3.04[1][a]

reserves, 3.02, 3.03[1]

  exemptions from requirements, 3.04[2][b]

  Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[2][d]

  nonmember banks, 3.04[2][c]

safekeeping services, 17.01[1][c]

savings banks, membership, 2.01[5][c]

state banks, membership, 2.01[3]

structure of FRS, 3.02

term asset-backed loan facility (TALF), 9.05[1]

three-part structure of FRS, 3.02

truth in lending, 3.02

unfair and deceptive practices, 3.02

wire transfers. See Fedwire

**Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation (FSLIC), 1.02[4], 11.01, 11.02**

abolishment, 1.02[6][e]

acquisition of failing thrifts, 9.01[10]

  jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]

  litigation against federal government, 9.01[10][c]

conservatorships, challenges to FSLIC as conservator, 12.01[3]

goodwill policies

  jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]

  litigation against federal government, 9.01[10][c]

  regulatory accounting practice (RAP) goodwill, 9.01[10]

  supervisory goodwill, 9.01[10]

receiverships, challenges to FSLIC as receiver, 12.01[3]

See now Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; Resolution Trust Corporation

**Federal savings associations, defined, 2.02**

**Federal Trade Commission (FTC)**

See also FTC holder-in-due-course rule

accommodation parties, rules governing in consumer transactions, 15.03[5][e]

consumer credit rules, 22.01

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- credit reporting enforcement authority, 22.04[3]
- Telemarketing Sales Rule, 18.14[4]
- Federal Trade Commission Improvement Act, 10.01[3], 22.05[1]**
- Fedwire, 17.05, 17.07**
  - agreement of sender and payment orders, 17.07[4]
  - computerized, 3.04[5]
  - definition of payment order, 17.07[2]
  - exemptions, 17.07[1]
  - high-speed transfers, 3.04[5]
  - large sums of money transfer, 3.04[5]
  - liability, 17.07[6]
  - number of transactions processed annually, 3.04[5]
  - payments, 17.07[5]
  - profits from service, 3.04[5]
  - receiving banks, 17.07[5]
  - reliance on identifying number, 17.07[3]
  - scope of regulations, 17.07[1]
- Fees**
  - See also* Attorney fees
  - automated teller machine, 17.02[12]
  - bank accounts, 18.05
    - bank's right to charge, 18.06
  - banks as trustees, 18.01[1][b]
  - federal deposit insurance
    - application for insurance, 11.02[2]
    - conversion transactions, 11.02[3]
  - state banks, for Federal Reserve System services if nonmembers, 2.01[3]
- Felony charges against institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4][e]**
- FFIEC. See Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council**
- FHA. See Federal Housing Administration**
- FHLBB. See Federal Home Loan Bank Board**
- FIATFEA. See Financial Institution Anti-Fraud Enforcement Act**
- Fictitious payees, 15.01[3][k], 15.04[3][d], 15.04[3][e]**
- Fiduciary powers and duties**
  - Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable, 5.01[6]
  - banks' duties to customers
    - common-law duties, 21.02[1][a]
    - conflicts of interest, 21.02[1][a]
    - default, 21.02, 21.02[1]
    - general fiduciary relationships, 21.02[1][a]
    - implied relationship, 21.02[1][b]
    - transactions where bank are fiduciaries, 21.02[1][b]
  - breach of fiduciary duty on negotiable instruments, 15.03[9], 15.05[2][c], 15.07
  - common-law duties, 21.02[1][a]
  - conflicts of interest, 21.02[1][a]
  - definition of fiduciary, 15.03[9], 21.02[1][a]
  - distinguishing bank's selling its fiduciary services from engaging in selling securities, 8.02[5]
  - escrow accounts, 18.01[2][d]
  - general fiduciary relationships, 21.02[1][a]
  - institution-affiliated parties, breach of fiduciary duty, 10.02[2]
  - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
  - national banks, 6.02[5][c]
  - negotiable instruments, breach of fiduciary duty, 15.03[9], 15.05[2][c], 15.07
  - savings associations, when permissible, 8.03[2]
- Field warehouse arrangements, 20.04[2]**
- Fifth Amendment**
  - insolvency of banks, taking cases, 12.01[3]
  - privacy rights for bank customers, 18A.01[1]
- Filing requirements**
  - See also* Financing statements
  - bankruptcy, 23.01[1]
    - automatic stay triggered by, 23.05[1]
    - objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
    - proofs of claim, 23.06
  - secured transactions
    - financing statements, 20.03[5]
    - termination statements, 20.03[5], 20.03[6][d]
- Final payment and charge-back rights, 18.01[1][a], 19.03, 19.11**
- Finance charge, defined, 22.03[1]**
- Finance companies, 2.04[2]**
- Financial Crimes Enforcement Network (FinCEN), 13.03[1]**
- Financial holding companies**
  - criteria to qualify as, 5.04[2]
  - powers and activities of, 5.04[1]
  - purpose, 5.01, 5.01[1], 5.03, 5.04
  - securities activities of, 8.07
  - under CRA, 22.07
- Financial institutions**
  - See also* specific types
  - definition
    - Money Laundering Control Act, 13.01
    - investigation of monetary instrument transactions, 13.01[1][b]
- Financial Institutions Anti-Fraud Enforcement Act of 1990, 1.02[7]**
- Financial Institutions Examination Council, 2.03[3]**
  - creation, membership and duties, 7.01[1]
  - recommendations about other supervisory actions, 7.01[1]
  - uniform standards, 7.01[1]
- Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 (FIRREA), 1.02[6][e], 11.01**
  - affirmative action authority, 10.01[3]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- asset freezes for crimes, Attorney General's powers, 13.07[6]
- Attorney General's power to recover penalties, 13.07[6], 13.07[7]
- capital adequacy guidelines for savings associations, 9.01[7]
  - liquid asset requirements, 9.01[7][a]
  - qualified thrift lender test, 9.01[7][b]
- cease and desist authority, 10.01[3]
- D'Oench, Duhme doctrine, FDIC statute (12 USC § 1823(e)) amended by, 15.11 enactment, 9.01[10]
- false reports, penalties, 7.01[2]
  - three-tier penalty system, 7.01[2]
- goodwill capital, 9.01[10]
  - effect on supervisory goodwill capital, 9.01[10], 9.01[10][c]
- insolvency resolution claims of creditors, FDIC
  - as receiver, claims against, 12.03[4][a]
- jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]
- local community credit service ratings, 22.07
- NCUA powers, grant of, 2.03[1][e][ii]
- Oakar Amendment, 11.02[3], 11.05[2]
- penalties
  - false reports, 7.01[2]
    - three-tier penalty system, 7.01[2]
  - recovery in criminal actions, Attorney General's power, 13.07[6]
- Right to Financial Privacy Act, extension of scope, 18A.04[5]
- savings associations
  - acquisition by bank holding companies, 5.03[4][f]
  - capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[7]
  - restrictions on activities, 8.03[2]
- savings banks, effect on insurance of, 5.03
- seizure of property, insolvency/solvency, 12.01[3]
- tying arrangements, 18.20
- whistle-blower protection, 10.03
- Financial Institutions Regulatory and Interest Rate Control Act of 1978, 1.02[6][a], 7.01[1]**
- Financial Institutions Supervisory Act of 1966, cease and desist authority, 10.01[3]**
- Financial Services Regulatory Relief Act of 2006**
  - activity with affiliated parties, 10.01[4][e]
  - confidentiality of supervisory information, 7.01[1]
  - cross-marketing, 5.01[4]
  - dividends to shareholders, 4.01[1]
  - insider loans, 7.06[2]
  - interest on reserves, 3.04[2][e]
  - interstate state regulation, 6.04[3][i]
  - golden parachute payments, 10.02[4]
  - merger applications, 5.01[4]
  - national bank investments, 4.03[2][f]
  - national bank locations, 6.04[3][l]
  - protection of privileged information, 7.01[8]
  - "push out" brokerage activities, 8.07[2][a]
  - reserve requirements, 3.04[2][a]
- Financial subsidiaries of national banks, 4.06, 5.03[5], 8.07**
  - eligibility criteria, 4.06[2]
  - merchant banking, 8.07[3]
- Financing statements**
  - advance filing, 20.04[5][b]
  - consignments as secured transactions, 20.05[4]
  - contents, 20.03[5]
  - continuation statements, 20.03[5]
  - copies for filing, 20.03[2][f]
  - debtor, identification of, 20.03[5]
  - filing requirements, 20.03[5]
  - index, 20.03[5]
  - information requirements, 20.03[5]
  - lapse in filing, 20.03[5]
  - names, 20.03[5]
  - perfection under former Article 9, 20.03[6][e]
  - place of filing, 20.03[3]
  - search technology, 20.03[5]
- Fines. See Penalties**
- FIRREA. See Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989**
- First Bank of the United States, 1.02[1]**
- Fixtures, security interests in, 20.01[2][a]**
- Fleet Factors and environmental liability of banks, 23.09[6][c]**
- FOMC. See Federal Open-Market Committee**
- Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[6][d][i]**
  - central filing system, 20.05[6][d][iv]
  - debtor's duty to identify buyers, commission merchants, and sales agents, 20.05[6][d][v]
  - preemption provisions, 20.05[6][d][vi]
  - presale notice procedures, 20.05[6][d][iii]
  - provisions, 20.05[6][d][ii]
  - purpose, 20.05[6][d][i]
  - scope, 20.05[6][d][vi]
- "For deposit" on check, 18.13**
- Foreign banks**
  - See also Edge corporations
  - "appropriate federal banking agency," defined, 2.03
  - Bank Holding Company Act, when applicable, 5.01[6]
  - definition, 2.02
  - interstate branch banking, 6.04[4]
- Foreign branch banks**
  - deposits in, 18.01[1][c]
  - liability during war or when foreign government prohibits payment, 18.01[1][c]
- Foreign country credit risk, 9.04[6]**
- Foreign currency**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- crimes and offenses, reporting of currency transactions, 13.03[3][f]
- International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001, 13.02, 13.09
- Money Laundering Control Act, 13.03[1]
  - laundering of monetary instruments (Section 1956), 13.01[1]
  - negotiable instruments payable in, 15.01[3][e]
  - privacy rights of bank customers, 18.20[1]
  - reporting of currency transactions, 13.03[3][a], 13.03[3][b]
- Foreign deposits, federal deposit insurance, 11.03[3][c]**
- Foreign exchange**
  - bank holding companies offering services, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
  - risk, safety and soundness examination, 9.04[6]
  - securities, 8.02[13][c]
- Forfeiture**
  - categories of property subject to forfeiture, 13.07
  - civil forfeiture, constitutionality, 13.07[1]
  - International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001, 13.02, 13.09
  - Money Laundering Control Act, 13.01[1]
- Forgery**
  - letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[3]
- Forgery of negotiable instruments, 15.04, 18.03[2]**
  - See also Altered drafts; Embezzlement
  - allocation of loss, 15.03[2][a], 15.04[2], 15.04[3]
  - breach of warranty defenses, 15.04[3]
  - comparative liability, 15.04[3][e], 18.03[2], 18.18[1]
  - conversion, 15.04[3][g]
  - duty of bank customer to report forgeries and alterations, 15.04[3][b]
  - employer responsibility for fraudulent employee indorsements, 15.04[3][f], 18.02[3]
  - fictitious payees, 15.04[3][d], 15.04[3][e]
  - impostors, 15.04[3][c], 15.04[3][e]
  - negligence, 15.04[3][a]
  - presentment warranties, 15.04[2][a], 18.14[1], 18.18[1]
  - transfer warranties, 15.04[2][b]
  - cashier’s checks, 15.03[4][b]
  - certified check, 15.03[4][f][i]
  - checks, 18.14
    - breach of warranty by customer obtaining payment of check, 18.14[1]
    - improper payment as cause of customer loss, 18.14[2]
    - recovery of mistaken payment, 18.14[3]
  - duty of bank customer to report forgeries and alterations, 15.04[3][b], 18.18[3]
  - indorsements, 15.03[4][g]
  - negligence, effect, 15.04[3][a]
  - traveler’s checks, 15.03[4][e]
  - unauthorized signatures, 15.04[1]
    - warranty against knowledge of, 15.03[2][a]
- Forward collection of checks. See Collection of checks; Regulation CC**
- Fourth Amendment privacy rights for bank customers, 18A.01[1]**
- Fraud**
  - See also Altered drafts; Embezzlement; Insiders
  - access to financial information, 18A.02[1]
  - credit card fraud, 17.03[8]
  - discharge of liability on instrument, 15.03[7][d]
  - employer’s responsibility for employee’s fraudulent indorsement, 15.04[3][f], 18.02[3]
  - Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[2]
  - government securities, 8.04[3]
  - holder in due course, not free from defense of, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][iii]
  - institution-affiliated parties, liability, 10.02[3][g]
  - interagency bank fraud group, 13.09
  - letters of credit, fraud-in-the-transaction doctrine, 16.02[2][e]
  - letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[3]
  - loan applications, overvaluing property, 13.01[1][a]
  - nondischargeable debt in bankruptcy, liability incurred through fraud, 23.08[1]
  - securities law, 8.01[2], 8.02[7][d]
- Fraudulent conveyances, setting aside in bankruptcy, 23.07[2], 23.07[5], 23.07[6]**
- FRB. See Federal Reserve Board**
- Freezing accounts upon notice of bankruptcy filing, 23.09[3][c]**
- Freezing of assets, 10.01[3], 10.01[6]**
- FRS. See Federal Reserve System**
- FSLIC. See Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation**
- FTC. See Federal Trade Commission**
- FTC holder-in-due-course rule**
  - abolition of holder in due course status by FTC, 15.10[1]
  - application of, 15.01[2][c]
  - affirmative claims, 15.01[2][c][v]
  - defenses, 15.01[2][c][iii]
  - notice, 15.01[2][c][i]
  - remedies, 15.01[2][c][ii]
  - disclaimer, effect, 15.01[3][j]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

transactions covered by, 15.10[2]  
2003 revisions to Article 3 and rules on FTC notice, 15.10[2][c]

**Full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]  
Funds transfer, 3.04[5]**

automated clearinghouse facilities (ACHs), 3.04[5]  
communications and data processing systems, 3.04[5][b]  
Federal Reserve Banks functions, 3.03[3]  
Federal Reserve System regulation, 3.02  
FRB role, 3.03[1]  
Fedwire  
See also Fedwire  
computerized, 3.04[5]  
definition, 3.04[5]  
high-speed transfers, 3.04[5]  
large sums of money transfer, 3.04[5]  
number of transactions processed annually, 3.04[5]  
profits from service, 3.04[5]  
net settlement services, 3.04[5][b]  
UCC, 14.01[2]

**Futures, 8.02[13][c]**

**Futures commission merchants**

bank holding companies acting as, 5.03[1]  
banks serving as, 8.02[13][c]

## G

**Garnishment, restrictions, 22.04[1]**

**Garn-St. Germain Depository Institutions Act of 1982, 1.02[6][c]**

alternative mortgage transaction provisions, 22.02[5]  
bankers' banks, 5.03[4][c]  
bank service companies, 5.03[4][b]  
checking accounts offered by savings institutions, 18.01[2][a]  
due-on-sale clauses in real estate transactions, 21.01[1][c][ii]  
insurance offered by bank holding companies, 5.03[4][a]  
money market accounts, 18.01[2][i]

**Gifts**

joint accounts, 18.02[2][b]

**Glass-Steagall Act, 1.02[4], 8.02**

application to bank holding companies and nonbank subsidiaries, 8.02[3], 8.02[8]  
Bank Holding Company Act, effect, 5.01[1], 8.02[3]  
basic explanation, 8.02[1]  
brokerage services, 8.02[7]  
bank holding companies, 8.02[7][b]  
investment advice, 8.02[7][c]  
national banks, 8.02[7][a]  
Camp decision, effect, 8.02[4]

collective investment funds, 8.02[11]  
dealing in securities, 8.02[6]  
definition of "security", 8.02[5]  
Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, effect, 8.01, 8.02[1]-8.02[3], 8.02[6], 8.02[12], 8.07  
mortgage-backed securities, sale of, 8.02[6]  
mutual funds, 8.02[10]  
pooled investment fund, applicability, 8.02[11][b]  
private placement of securities, 8.02[9]  
prohibitions, 8.02[1]  
riskless principal activities, 8.02[8]  
safety and soundness regulation, 8.02[15]  
scope, 8.02[2]  
section 20 subsidiaries, 8.02[12]  
securitization, 8.02[13][b]  
state nonmember banks, applicability, 8.03[1]  
sweep accounts, 8.02[13][a]  
underwriting, 8.02[4], 8.02[6]

**"Golden parachute payments", restrictions, 10.02[4]**

**Good faith**

acceleration clauses (UCC), 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i], 21.03[1]  
scope of Section 1-208, 21.01[1][b][iii]  
bank's duties to customers, 21.02[2]  
collection of checks, 18.16, 19.10[1]-19.10[2]  
delay from misroutings, 19.10[4]  
depository and intermediary banks in collecting payment, liability, 19.10[3]  
private agreements, effect on banks' duties, 19.10[5]  
definition of good faith, 21.02[2][a]  
demand notes, "payable on demand", 21.01[1][a]  
depository bank's obligation, 18.16  
depositor contracts with banks, 18.01[4]  
electronic fund transfer violations, 17.02[10][c]  
lender liability cases, 21.02[2], 21.02[2][b]  
theories underlying cases, 21.02[2]  
UCC, 21.02[2]  
letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[1][j]  
negotiable instruments, 15.04[3][a]  
payment of altered check, 18.15[1]  
stale checks, 18.10  
transferees, protection from avoidance of transfer, 23.07[6]  
Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][a][i]

**Goods, security interests in, 20.05**  
buyer's rights, 20.05[6]

**Good title to instrument, 15.03[2][a]**

**Goodwill**  
regulatory accounting practice (RAP) goodwill, capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[10]  
supervisory goodwill, capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[10]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- FIRREA effect on, 9.01[10]
- Government checks**  
 collection, 19.14  
 deposit of, 18.01[5]  
 availability schedules, 18.17[6][b][ii]  
   nonqualifying government checks,  
   18.17[6][c][iii]  
 fifth-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][iii]  
 indorsement, transfer, and collection, 19.14[1]  
 next-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][i]  
 second-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][ii]
- Government National Mortgage Association, 2.04[6][d]**
- Government securities, 18.04, 20.07[6][d]**
- Government Securities Act of 1986, 8.01[1], 8.04**  
 Amendments of 1993, 8.04[3]  
 auction by Treasury, 8.04[3]  
 fair sales practices, 8.04[3]  
 large positions, disclosure requirements,  
 8.04[3]  
 limited partnership rollups, 8.04[3]  
 market for government securities, 8.04[1]  
 recordkeeping requirements, 8.04[3]  
 registration of broker-dealers, 8.04[2]  
 rulemaking authority, 8.04[3]  
 secondary dealers, 8.04[1]  
 Securities Investors Protection Corporation  
 membership, 8.04[3]  
 Treasury Securities market, 8.04[1]
- Grace periods**  
 Bankruptcy Code does not provide, 23.09[1]  
 UCC 10-day grace period, 23.09[1]
- Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act**  
 ATM fees, disclosure, 17.02[12]  
   confidentiality of customer information,  
   18A.02, 18A.02[2][a], 18A.02[5][a]  
   enforcement, 18A.02[1][e]  
 bank holding companies, 7.02[1]  
 consumer protection, 4.07[8]  
 CRA, applicability, 22.07  
   definitions, 18A.02[2][c], 18A.02[2][d]  
   disclosures, 18A.02[2][f]  
 entity regulations, 2.06[1]  
 Fair Credit Reporting Act, 18A.02[3]  
 financial holding companies, 5.01, 5.01[1],  
 5.04, 8.07  
 financial subsidiary of national bank, 4.06,  
 5.03[5], 8.07  
 fraudulent access to financial information,  
 18.20[4]  
 functional and umbrella regulation, 2.06[2],  
 3.02  
 financial subsidiaries  
   authorized activities, 4.06[1], 5.04[1]  
   unauthorized activities, 4.06[1]  
   insured state nonmember banks, 4.06[5]
- Glass-Steagall Act, effect on, 8.02, 8.02[1]–  
 8.02[3], 8.02[6], 8.02[12], 8.07  
 insurance activities, 5.03[4][a]  
 modernization of financial services, 1.02[8]  
 pretexting, 18A.02[1]  
 protection of nonpublic financial  
 information, 18.20[5], 18A.02[2]  
 savings and loan associations, effect, 5.05  
 state law and, 18A.02[1][g], 18A.2[2][h]  
 insurance regulation, 4.07[6], 5.03[4][a],  
 14.03  
 interstate branch banking, effect on,  
 22.02[2][c]  
 Investment Bank Holding Company  
 Regulation, 7.02[5]  
 local banks, effect on competition of,  
 22.02[2][c]  
 merchant banking, 8.07[3]  
 preemption effects, 4.02[3]  
 privacy of nonpublic personal information,  
 18A.02[2]  
   notices of policies, 18A.02[2][c]  
 sharing information, 7.02[6]
- Grandfather rights**  
 bank holding companies status for companies  
 not banks prior to Mar. 5, 5.01[6][b], 1987  
 nonbank activities of bank holding companies,  
 5.02[2]
- Grand jury investigation, disclosure of bank  
 customer's financial records, 18.20[2][d]**
- Guarantees**  
 capital restoration under FDICIA, limits  
   on guarantees of controlling companies,  
   9.02[3]  
 credit and loan related risks, regulation of,  
 7.06[1][d][viii]  
 letters of credit distinguished, 16.01[4]  
 national banks' guaranty agreements, 4.03[11]  
   Comptroller of the Currency rules,  
   4.03[11]  
   letters of credit, 4.03[11]
- 
- H**
- 
- Handling of items. See Collection of checks**
- Harassment, reaffirmation of debt by bankrupt  
 debtor due to, 23.08[3]**
- Hardship discharge of Chapter 13 debtor,  
 23.08[1]**
- Hawaii, availability of funds for withdrawal,  
 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iv]**
- Hazardous waste. See Cleanup of hazardous  
 waste**
- Hearing procedures**  
 Administrative Law Judges (ALJs), 14.02[3]  
 judicial review, 14.02[4]  
 bank holding companies

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- activities closely related to banking, to determine, 5.03[3]
- expedited procedures, 5.03[3][b]
- cease and desist orders, 10.01[3]
- deposit insurance termination, 10.01[9]
- examination report disputes, no hearing requirements, 7.01[5][b]
- national bank charter applications, 4.01[1]
- no requirement, 4.01[1]
- procedures when hearing granted by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]
- penalty assessment, 10.01[5]
- removal, prohibition, or suspension of institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4][d], 10.01[4][e]
- Hedging, 8.02[13][c]**
- derivatives used in, 8.05[1]
- HELCPA. See Home Equity Loan Consumer Protection Act**
- History of banking regulation, 1.02**
- 1950 to 1990s, 1.02[5]
- Federal Reserve Act of 1913, 1.02[4]
- First Bank of the United States, 1.02[1]
- major issues, 1.02[7]
- major legislation, 1.02[6]
- Second Bank of the United States, 1.02[2]
- state-chartered banks, 1.02[3]
- Holders**
- See also Holders in due course; Negotiable instruments
- bank's duty to pay, 18.12
- bank's liability on negotiable instruments, 15.03[4]
- delay in presentment may discharge indorser, 15.03[1][d]
- entitled to enforce instrument, 15.03[1][f], 15.07
- warranty, 15.03[2][a]
- money orders, 15.03[4][d]
- restrictive indorsement, effect, 15.07
- rights of holders who are not holders in due course, 15.07
- transferees who do not take by negotiation do not qualify as, 15.02[2]
- Holders in due course, 15.05, 19.04[3][d], 19.10[3]**
- See also FTC holder-in-due-course rule
- acquiring rights of holder in due course by transfer, 15.08
- advantages, 15.01[2]
- agents, when personally liable to, 15.03[3]
- altered checks, 18.15[1]
- altered instruments, 15.03[4][f][i]
- Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1994, abolition for real estate mortgage transactions, 15.12, 22.03[4]
- bank's liability on negotiable instruments, 15.03[4]
- certified checks, 15.03[4][f]
- consumer protection, abolition of holder in due course status by FTC, 15.10[1]
- defenses
- discharge in insolvency proceedings, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][iv]
- discharge when holder has notice, 15.03[1][d], 15.06[2][c][v]
- duress or illegality, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][ii]
- fraudulent misrepresentation, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][iii]
- incapacity, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][i]
- parties with whom the holder has dealt, 15.06[2][a]
- real and personal defenses, 15.06[2][b] usury, 15.06[2][c][ii]
- discharge of liability, 15.03[8]
- FDIC as, 15.11[1]
- giving value, 15.05[4]
- definition of value, 15.05[4][a]
- special definition for banks, 15.05[4][b]
- good faith requirement, 15.05[3]
- definition of good faith, 15.05[3], 15.05[3][a]
- interpretation of good faith under "honesty in fact" standard, 15.05[3][b]
- Revised Article 3, 15.05[3][a]
- holder requirement, 15.05[1]
- mistaken payment to, 15.06
- notice. See *infra*: taking without notice of defects or defenses
- overdue instruments, 15.05[2]
- payees as, 15.06[2][a]
- proof of status, 15.07
- real defenses, 15.06[2][b]
- requirements for, 15.05
- rights of, 15.06
- based on status as holder, 15.06[3]
- freedom from conflicting claims, 15.06[1]
- freedom from defenses and claims in recoupment, 15.06[2], 15.06[2][b]
- shelter principle, 15.08
- state and federal restrictions, 15.10[4]
- taking without notice of defects or defenses, 15.05[2]
- claims in recoupment, 15.05[2][c], 15.05[2][f]
- definition of notice, 15.05[2][a]
- notice from instrument's appearance, 15.05[2][b]
- notice of claim
- property or possessory right, 15.05[2][c]
- recoupment, 15.05[2][c]
- notice of defense to instrument, 15.05[2][c]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

part performance of consideration, 15.05[2][d]  
 secured parties, 15.05[2][e]  
 separate conditions or agreement, 15.09  
 when notice is effective, 15.05[2][g]  
 third-party involvement to invoke rule, 15.06[2][a]  
 transactions out of ordinary course of business in which party cannot be holder in due course, 15.05[2][c]  
 traveler's checks, 15.03[4][e]  
 UCCC, effect. See Uniform Consumer Credit Code

**Holds on funds, 18.17, 18.17[1], 18.17[5]**  
 See also Deposits  
 freezing accounts upon notice of bankruptcy filing, 23.09[3][c]

**Holidays. See Bank holidays**

**Home banking, 17.01[1][g]**  
 documentation exception, 17.02[6][b]

**Home Equity Loan Consumer Protection Act (HELCPA), 22.03[2][d]**

**Home equity loans**  
 advertising, 22.03[2][d]  
 disclosure requirements, 22.03[2][d]  
 interest rates, 22.03[2][d]  
 redlining prohibited, 22.03[4]

**Home Mortgage Disclosure Act of 1975, 1.02[7], 22.07**  
 FRB  
 powers, 3.03[1]  
 rulemaking, 3.03[1]

**Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act of 1994 (HOEPA), 15.12, 22.02[6][b], 22.03[2][e], 22.03[4], 22.03[6][a]**

**Home Owners' Loan Act, 8.03[2]**

**Homestead associations. See Savings and loan associations**

**"Honesty in fact" standard for holder-in-due-course good faith requirement, 15.05[3][b]**

**Housing and Urban Development Department (HUD)**  
 Federal Housing Administration (FHA), 2.04[6][b]  
 programs, financing, 2.04[6][d]

**Housing finance, 2.04[6]**  
 See also Federal Housing Finance Board  
 affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]  
 Federal Housing Administration, 2.04[6][b]  
 Government National Mortgage Association, 2.04[6][d]  
 redlining, 22.07

**Housing projects for lower income**  
 exception as investment for state nonmember banks, 8.03[1][c]  
 HUD programs, financing, 2.04[6][d]

## I

### **IBBA. See Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994**

#### **Identification**

See also Forgery of negotiable instruments;  
 Impostors  
 customer identification requirements, 13.03[4]  
 wire transfers  
 beneficiary identification errors, 17.06[6][c]  
 intermediary or beneficiary bank identification errors, 17.06[6][d]

#### **Identity theft**

enforcement actions, 18A.02[5][f]  
 Fair Credit Reporting Act and the Fair and Accurate Credit Transaction Act, 18A.02[5][b]  
 federal agencies, disclosure to, 18A.02[5][d]  
 Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, 18A.02[5][a]  
 Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act, 18A.02[5][c]  
 liability for security breaches  
 contract, 18A.02[5][g]  
 tort, 18A.02[5][g]  
 procedures and policies, 18A.02[4]  
 disposal of consumer information, 18A.02[4][d]  
 duties of card issuers regarding address changes of cardholders, 18A.02[4][b]  
 duties of users of consumer reports regarding address discrepancies, 18A.02[4][c]  
 duty to notify customers of security breaches, 18A.02[4][f]  
 identity theft red flags and identity theft prevention programs, 18A.02[4][a]  
 response programs for unauthorized access to customer information, 18A.02[4][e]  
 suspicious activity report on security breaches, duty to file, 18A.02[5][e]

#### **Illegality of transaction as defense, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][ii]**

#### **Image processing technology, 18.18[3]**

#### **Impairment of collateral, discharge of liability, 15.03[5][d], 15.03[5][e][iv], 15.03[7][d]**

#### **Impostors, 15.04[3][c], 15.04[3][e]**

#### **Incapacity as defense, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][i]**

#### **Incomplete checks, 18.15[2]**

#### **Indemnification**

institution-affiliated parties, restrictions on payments, 10.02[4]  
 letters of credit, 16.02[2][c]  
 statute of limitations for claim for indemnity, 15.03[12]

#### **Independent contractors**

See Institution-affiliated parties

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**Individual retirement accounts (IRAs),  
collective investment funds used to invest  
assets of, applicability of Glass-Steagall Act,  
8.02[11]**

**Indorsements, 15.02[3]**

- back of check, area reserved for depository bank, 15.02[4][d]
- banks as indorsers, collection process, 19.04[3][b]
  - comparative negligence, 19.10[2]
- bank's power to provide missing indorsement, 15.02[3][b]
- blank indorsement, 15.02[2], 15.02[3][a]
- conditional, 15.02[3][a][ii]
- delay by holder may discharge indorser, 15.03[1][d]
- discharge of liability by payment, 15.03[7][a]
- employer's responsibility for employee's fraudulent indorsement, 15.04[3][f], 18.02[3]
- forgery constituting conversion, 15.04[3][g], 18.14
- "full payment" checks as accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
- government checks, 19.14–19.14[2]
- indorsement without remorse, 15.02[3][c]
- intermediary banks, 19.10[3]
- joint payees, 15.02[3][d]
- limitation of indorsee's rights by separate contract, 15.02[3][e]
- missing indorsement
  - bank's power to provide, 15.02[3][b], 18.13
  - transferees of instruments with, 15.02[3][c]
- nonrecourse, 15.03[1][d]
- obscured as reason for delay in collection of check, 15.02[4][d], 19.10[2]
- purple ink, use, 15.02[4][b]
- Regulation CC, 15.02[4]
  - FRB requirement that banks conform to standard indorsement procedures, 15.02[4][a]
  - liability for noncompliance with requirements, 15.02[4][d]
  - new legal rules on consequences of bank indorsement and lack of indorsement, 15.02[4][c]
  - scope and requirements, 15.02[4][b]
- restrictive indorsement, 15.02[3][d]
  - bank indorsement as, 15.02[4][c]
  - holder's rights, 15.07
  - violation of, 18.13
- special indorsement, 15.02[2], 15.02[3][b]
- statute of limitations for indorsers, 15.03[12]
- subsequent collecting banks, 15.02[4][b]
- "without prejudice" checks, 21.01[3][b]
- without recourse, 15.03[1][d]
  - warranties, 15.03[2][a]

**Indorsers. See Indorsements**

**Industrial banks, 2.04[1]**

Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable, 5.01[6]

bank holding company operating, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]

**Infancy as defense, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][i]**

**Information, financial. See Privacy of financial records; Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978**

**Injunctive relief**

- consent orders, 10.01[2]
- freezing of assets, 10.01[6]
- letters of credit, 16.02[2][e]
  - standby letters of credit, 16.02[3]
- temporary cease and desist orders, 10.01[3], 10.01[7][a]
- wire transfers, 17.06[3][c]

**Insiders**

- definition, 7.06[2][a]
  - transfer of preference, for purposes of, 23.07[2]
- Federal Reserve Act restrictions, 7.06[2]
- regulation of transactions, 7.06[2]
  - credit extension generally, 7.06[2][b]
- definitions
  - executive officers, 7.06[2][a]
  - insiders, 7.06[2][a]
  - principal shareholders, 7.06[2][a]
  - "related interest of a person", 7.06[2][a]
- directors
  - personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]
    - purchases from and sales to, 7.06[2][h]
- executive officers
  - definition, 7.06[2][a]
  - loans to, 7.06[2][e]
  - loans to officers where correspondent accounts maintained, 7.06[2][i]
  - personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]
    - generally, 7.06[2]
    - limits on amounts of credit, 7.06[2][b]
    - overdraft payment, 7.06[2][b]
    - personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]
    - preferential treatment ban, 7.06[2][b]
    - recordkeeping and reporting requirements, 7.06[2][f]
    - tangible economic benefit rule, 7.06[2][c]
  - trading securities, 8.01[1], 8.01[2]

**Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988, 8.01[2]**

**Insolvency**

- See also Bankruptcy; Insolvency of banks
- holder in due course, not free from defense of, 15.06[2][b], 15.06[2][c][iv]
- letters of credit, UCC provisions, 16.04

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

### Insolvency of banks, Ch. 12

- bridge banks, organization of, 12.01[3][b]
- claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC
  - as receiver, 12.03
  - administrative claims procedures, 12.03[4]
  - claims against FDIC and RTC, 12.03[4][a]
  - exhaustion of remedies requirements, exceptions to, 12.03[4][b]
  - FIRREA, 12.03[4][a]
  - time limit for claims, 12.03[4][b]
- administrative expenses, 12.03[1]
- adverse domination, tolling of statute of limitations because of, 12.03[5][b]
- assignees of FDIC, rights of, 12.03[5][b]
- claims against FDIC and RTC, procedures, 12.03[4][a]
- depositor preference laws, 12.03[1], 12.05[2]
- generally, 12.03[5]
- limitations on actions by FDIC, 12.03[5][a]
- National Bank Act requirements, 12.03[2]
- priority of claims, 12.03[1]
- proof of claim, 12.03[3]
- ratable distribution requirements, 12.03[2]
- secured claims, 12.03[1]
- statute of limitations, 12.03[5]
- collection of checks, 19.07
- conservatorships
  - appointment of conservator, 12.01[1]
    - Bank Conservation Act, 12.01[3]
    - Comptroller of the Currency authority, 12.01[2]
  - FDIC as conservator, 12.01[1]
  - FDIC self-appointment, 12.01[3]
  - Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12.01[2]
  - Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act, 12.01[2]
  - Fifth Amendment taking, 12.01[3]
  - grounds for appointment, 12.01[2]
  - judicial review, 12.01[3]
  - powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]
- discretion of agencies, 12.01[3]
- FDIC as conservator
  - appointment of conservator, 12.01[1]
  - contract disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
  - FDIC self-appointment, 12.01[3]
  - fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]
  - lease disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
  - liability avoidance, 12.05[4]
  - National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
  - obligations, enforcement of, 12.05[4]
  - operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
  - powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]
  - preferences, 12.05[2]
  - special powers of FDIC regarding assets, obligations, and claims, 12.05
  - operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
  - directors' fees, 11.03[1]
  - escrow obligations, 11.03[1]
  - FDICIA-based resolution requirements
    - guidelines for resolution, 12.02[6]
    - least cost resolutions, 12.02[7]
  - impact analysis in resolving troubled banks, 12.02[8]
  - liquidations, 12.02, 12.02[1]
    - distribution of remaining sums to shareholders, 12.02[1]
    - duties of FDIC, 12.02[1]
    - Fifth Amendment taking cases challenging liquidation, 12.01[3]
    - subrogation for depositor claims, 12.02[1], 12.03[1]
  - new banks, organization of, 12.01[3][a]
    - deposit insurance national banks, 12.01[3][a]
  - open bank assistance, 12.01[4]
  - purchase and assumption agreements, 12.02[2]
    - bids from other banks, 12.02[2]
    - liabilities of acquiring bank for claims insolvent bank, 12.02[2]
  - RTC contracts, authority to contract for, 12.06[5]
  - "whole-bank" purchases, 12.02[2]
- receiverships
  - appointment of receiver, 12.01[1]
    - Bank Conservation Act, 12.01[3]
    - Comptroller of the Currency authority, 12.01[2]
  - FDIC as receiver, 12.01[1]
  - FDIC as receiver for national banks, 12.01[2]
  - FDIC self-appointment, 12.01[3]
  - Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12.01[2]
  - Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act, 12.01[2]
  - Fifth Amendment taking, 12.01[3]
  - grounds for appointment, 12.01[2]
  - judicial review, 12.01[3]
  - powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]
  - claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC in dealing with, 12.03
    - See also supra: claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC as receiver
  - discretion of agencies, 12.01[3]
  - FDIC as receiver
    - appointment of receiver, 12.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC, 12.03
- contract disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
- fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]
- hypothetical lien creditor, 12.04[1]
- lease disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
- liability avoidance, 12.05[4]
- National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
- national banks, statutory authority for receiverships, 12.01[2]
- obligations, enforcement of, 12.05[4]
- operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
- powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]
- preferences, 12.05[2]
- self-appointment, 12.01[3]
- special powers of FDIC regarding assets, obligations, and claims, 12.05
- successor in title to depository institution, 12.04[1]
- operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
- security interest in assets of banks in receiverships, enforceability of, 12.04
- application of 12 USC § 1823(e), 12.04[6]
- D'Oench, Duhme doctrine applicability, 12.04[6]
- hypothetical lien creditor, receiver as, 12.04[1]
- jurisdictional limitations on enforcement, 12.04[4]
- National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
- perfected security interest's enforceability against FDIC as receiver, 12.04[2]
- preferences, 12.05[2]
- property of estate of bank in receivership or conservatorship, 12.04[3]
- repudiation of agreements creating interests, FDIC powers, 12.04[5]
- repudiation of agreements for special transactions, limit on FDIC powers, 12.04[7]
- repurchase agreements, 12.04
- successor in title to depository institution, receiver as, 12.04[1]
- regulatory forbearance, 12.02[5]
- reorganization, 12.01
- FDIC powers as conservator or receiver, 12.01[4]
- resolution methods of FDIC, 12.02
- bids from other banks, 12.02[2]
- bridge banks, organization of, 12.01[3][b]
- guidelines for resolution, 12.02[6]
- least cost resolution, 12.02[7]
- new banks, organization of, 12.01[3][a]
- deposit insurance national banks, 12.01[3][a]
- open bank assistance, 12.01[4]
- purchase and assumption agreements, 12.02[2]
- regulatory forbearance, 12.02[5]
- "whole-bank" purchases, 12.02[2]
- Institution, 12.01[4]**
- Institution-affiliated parties**
- See also specific party (e.g., Agents, Directors and officers)
- bankruptcy discharge and exemption limitations, 10.02[5]
- breach of fiduciary duty, 10.02[2]
- cease and desist orders, 10.01[3]
- damages
- National Bank Act Section 93 liability, 10.02[1]
- negligence claims, 10.02[3][a]
- defenses
- FDIC claims, avoidance of defenses, 10.02[3][f]
- insurer's defense to FDIC claim, 10.02[3][b]
- defined, 2.02, 10.01[1]
- enforcement actions, 10.01[1], 10.01[4]
- felony charges, 10.01[4][e]
- fraudulent transfers, liability, 10.02[3][g]
- "golden parachute payments", restrictions, 10.02[4]
- indemnification payments, restrictions, 10.02[4]
- insurer's defense to FDIC claim, 10.02[3][b]
- judicial review
- FDIC claim, 10.02[3][d]
- removal, prohibition, or suspension order, 10.01[4][d], 10.01[7][a], 10.01[7][b]
- liability, 10.02
- appeal from FDIC claim, 10.02[3][d]
- avoidance of counterclaims and defenses in FDIC claims, 10.02[3][f]
- bankruptcy discharge limitations, 10.02[5]
- breach of fiduciary duty, 10.02[2]
- D'Oench, Duhme doctrine, 10.02[3][f]
- FDIC as receiver, conservator, or successor, 10.02[3]
- fraudulent transfers, 10.02[3][g]
- indemnification payment restrictions, 10.02[4]
- insurer's defense to FDIC claim, 10.02[3][b]
- National Bank Act Section 93, 10.02[1]
- negligence claims by FDIC, 10.02[3][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

priority of FDIC claim, 10.02[3][c]  
 statute of limitation for FDIC claim,  
 10.02[3][e]  
 National Bank Act Section 93, liability under,  
 10.02[1]  
 negligence claims by FDIC, 10.02[3][a]  
 penalties, 10.01[4][b], 10.01[5]  
 post-separation enforcement actions,  
 10.01[4][b]  
 removal or prohibition  
   felony charges, 10.01[4][e]  
   grounds for, 10.01[4][a]  
   judicial review, 10.01[4][d], 10.01[7][a],  
   10.01[7][b]  
   penalties for violation of order, 10.01[4][b]  
   procedure, 10.01[4][d]  
   scope of order, 10.01[4][b]  
 statute of limitation for FDIC claim,  
 10.02[3][e]  
 suspension, 10.01[4][c]  
   felony charges, 10.01[4][e]  
   judicial review, 10.01[4][d], 10.01[7][a],  
   10.01[7][b]  
   penalties for violation of order, 10.01[4][b]  
   procedure, 10.01[4][d]

#### **Institutions**

independent audits and accounting standards,  
 FDICIA, 7.03[2]

#### **Instruments, 15.01[3][I]**

See also Negotiable instruments  
 definition (UCC), 19.02[1]  
 security interests in, 20.07[3]  
 purchaser's rights, 20.09[4]

#### **Insurance**

See also Federal deposit insurance; Federal  
 Deposit Insurance Corporation; National  
 Credit Union Administration  
 bank holding companies offering, 5.03[4][a]  
   activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 credit life insurance, 4.07[1]  
 Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act's effect on regulation  
 of, 4.07[6], 14.03  
 national banks as insurance agency, 4.07[1]  
 credit life insurance, 4.07[1]  
   First Union letter, 4.07[1]  
   Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, scope, 4.07,  
   4.07[6], 14.03  
   operating subsidiaries engaging in finder  
   services for insurance companies,  
   4.03[2][a][iv]  
 policies, security interests in, 20.07[8]  
 private deposit insurers, 11.02[5]  
 savings banks offering, 5.01[6][d]  
 state insured banks, insurance underwriting  
   prohibited, 4.04[2], 4.06[3], 4.07  
 title insurance, 4.07[2]

#### **Insured banks**

See also Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
 branch banking, restrictions on, 6.02[3][f]  
 capital, assets, management, earning, and  
 liquidity (CAMEL) ratings, 9.01[6]  
 capital adequacy guidelines  
   capital, assets, management, earning, and  
   liquidity (CAMEL) ratings, 9.01[6]  
   leverage ratios revision, 9.01[6]  
   risk-based assessment system, FDIC  
   development, 9.01[6]  
 defined, 2.02  
 expansion of banks through branch banking,  
 regulation of state-insured nonmember  
 banks, 6.02[3][f]  
 FDICIA, 4.04–4.05  
   equity investments, 4.04[4]  
   independent audits and accounting  
   standards, 7.03  
   annual report, 7.03[1]  
   insurance underwriting, 4.04[2]  
   national bank limits applicable, 4.04[1],  
   4.04[1][a]  
   out-of-state insured banks, 4.04[1][b]  
   real estate lending, uniform regulations,  
   4.04[5]  
   subsidiaries, 4.04[3]  
 independent audits and accounting standards  
 annual report, 7.03[1]  
 external audit policies, 7.03[1][b]  
 internal audit function, 7.03[1][a]  
 insurance underwriting by state insured banks,  
 prohibition, 4.04[2]  
 powers of insured state banks, limitations on  
 real estate lending, uniform regulations,  
 4.04  
   ultra vires acts, 4.05  
 risk-based standards, FDIC development,  
 9.01[6]  
   leverage ratios revision, 9.01[6]  
 state banks' powers, limitations on, 4.04  
   insurance underwriting, 4.04[2]  
   national bank limits applicable, 4.04[1],  
   4.04[1][a]  
   out-of-state insured banks, 4.04[1][b]  
 stock purchases, equity interests, 4.04[4]  
 subsidiaries of state insured bank, limitations  
 on powers, 4.04[3]  
**Insured credit unions, defined, 2.02**  
**Insured deposit, definition, 11.03[1]**  
**Insured depository institutions**  
 See also Federal deposit insurance  
 defined, 2.02  
**Intangibles**  
 capital calculations, exclusions from,  
 9.01[4][e], 9.01[7]  
 security interests in, 20.07

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

## Interest

See also Interest rates  
 brokered deposits, 11.04  
 deposits, on, 18.01[2], 18.17[9]  
 DIDMCA, effect, 1.02[6][b]  
 negotiable instruments, 15.01[3][d]

**Interest rates, 22.02**  
 agricultural loans of \$1000 or more, 22.02[3][b][iii]  
 alternative mortgage transactions, 22.02[5]  
 bank accounts, 18.05  
 business loans of \$1000 or more, 22.02[3][b][iii]  
 categories of transactions, 22.02[3][a]  
 ceilings on rates, 3.04[7][b]  
   significantly undercapitalized institutions, 9.02[4]  
 charges that constitute interest, 22.02[1]  
   national banks, 22.02[2][a]  
 depository institution obligations, 22.02[3][b][ii]  
 DIDMCA provisions, 22.02[3][a]  
 Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[2]  
 federally insured depository institution loans, 22.02[3][b][iv]  
 federal preemption of state usury laws, 22.02[3]  
 FOMC actions, 3.04[7][c]  
 home equity loans, 22.03[2][d]  
 interstate credit activities, national banks, 22.02[2][c]  
 method used to calculate on bank accounts, 18.05  
 most-favored-lender doctrine, national banks, 22.02[2][b]  
 national banks, 22.02[2]  
   Comptroller of the Currency regulations, 22.02[2][a]  
   interstate credit activities, 22.02[2][c]  
   most-favored-lender doctrine, 22.02[2][b]  
   penalties for violations, 22.02[2][a]  
   state laws, 22.02[2][a]  
 non-interest bearing deposits requirements, 3.04[7][c]  
 penalties for violations, 22.02[2][a]  
 prime rate, 22.02[4]  
 regulation of rate, FRS, 3.02, 3.03[1], 3.04[7]  
   controls, 3.04[7][b]  
 residential real property loans, 22.02[3][b][i]  
 risk, safety and soundness examination for, 9.04[6]  
   guidelines and proposed guidelines, 7.04[2][c][i]  
 state laws, 22.02[1]  
   federal preemption, 22.02[3]  
   national banks, 22.02[2][a]

overriding federal limits, 22.02[3][c]  
 swapping transactions, 8.02[13][c]  
 “time-price” doctrine, 22.02[1]  
 variable rates, 22.02[5]  
 voluntary credit restraint, 3.04[7][c]

## Interlocking positions

See also Depository Institutions Management Interlocks Act of 1978  
 Glass-Steagall Act restrictions, 8.02[1], 8.02[2], 8.02[7][d], 8.02[12]

## Interlocks Act. See Depository Institutions Management Interlock Act

## Intermediary banks

collection of checks, good faith and ordinary care requirements, 19.10[3]  
 definition, 19.10[3]  
 UCC, 19.02[1]  
 indorsements, 19.10[3]  
 wire transfers, bank identification errors, 17.06[6][d]

## International Bank for Reconstruction and Development. See World Bank

## International banking. See Edge corporations; Foreign banks

## International Emergency Economic Powers Act, 13.07[7]

## International law, electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]

## International Lending Supervision Act, 9.01[3]

## International Money-Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001, 1.02[7], 13.02, 13.09

“bulk cash smuggling”, 13.01[3]  
 concentration accounts, 13.04, 13.04[3]  
 correspondent accounts, 13.04, 13.04[1], 13.04[2]  
 currency transaction reports, 13.03[3][b]  
 customer identification, 13.04  
 customer information requirements, 13.03[4]  
 due diligence, 13.04[2][c]  
 foreign bank, definition of, 13.01[1][b]  
 information sharing, 13.06  
   FinCEN, 13.06[1]  
   suspicious activity reports, 13.06[3]  
   with other financial institutions, 13.06[2]  
 interbank accounts, foreign funds in, 13.03[3][d], 13.07[3]  
 money laundering concerns, special measures and, 13.05  
 payable-through accounts, 13.05, 13.05[1][c], 13.05[1][e]  
 penalties  
   forfeiture of funds, 13.07[3]  
   forfeiture of property, 13.07[1]  
 private banking account, definition of, 13.05  
 recordkeeping and reporting, 13.03[2][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- federal authority to compel bank records, 13.03[4][e], 13.04[4][d]
- foreign bank records, 13.03[4][e]
- information sharing, 13.06
- suspicious activity reports, 13.06[3]
- terrorism, 13.02
  - financial transactions with government of terrorist nation, 13.02[4]
  - fundraising, 13.02[2]
  - material support, 13.02[1]
  - treble damage, 13.02[5]
- International letters of credit, 16.01[5]**
- Internet and electronic banking, 4.04[15]**
- Internet, electronic signatures used in commercial transactions on, 14.01[3][c]**
- Interstate acquisitions by savings and loan associations, 1.02[6][c]**
- Interstate banking, 6.01–6.04**
  - See also Riegler-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994
  - bank holding companies' expansion of interstate banking, 6.03
    - Commerce Clause, 6.03[2]
    - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
  - Competitive Equality Banking Act effect on "nonbank bank" expansions, 6.03[4]
  - constitutionality, 6.03[2]
  - Douglas Amendment, 6.03[1], 6.03[2]
    - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
  - relocation of subsidiary bank of bank holding company, 6.03[1][a]
  - Lewis v. B.T. Investment Managers, Inc., 6.03[2][a]
  - nonbank subsidiaries for expansion, 6.03[3]
  - Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Brown, 6.03[2][c]
  - state law limits on out-of-state bank holding companies, 6.03[2][d]
    - Independent Community Bankers Ass'n cases, 6.03[2][d]
- branch banks, interstate branches, 6.02[3][d], 7.01[1]
  - bank holding company evasion of
    - McFadden Act, Douglas Amendment to BHCA, 6.03[1]
  - examination, 6.04[3][h], 7.01[1]
  - growth since 1980, 6.01
- Competitive Equality Banking Act effect on "nonbank bank" expansions, 6.03[4]
- expansion of banks through interstate banking, regulation of, 6.01–6.04
  - Commerce Clause, 6.03[2]
    - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
  - constitutional considerations, 6.03[2]
  - Douglas Amendment, 6.03[1]
  - acquired banks, location of, 6.03[1][c]
  - bank holding company subsidiaries, applicability of branch banking restrictions, 6.03[1][b]
  - Lewis B.T. Investment Managers, Inc., 6.03[2][a]
  - Northeast Bancorp, Inc. v. Board of Governors, 6.03[2][b]
  - relocation of subsidiaries, 6.03[1][a]
  - Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Brown, 6.03[2][c]
  - "nonbank bank" expansions, Competitive Equality Banking Act effect on, 6.03[4]
  - nonbank subsidiaries, 6.03[3]
  - state law limits on out-of-state bank holding companies, 6.03[2][d]
    - Independent Community Bankers Ass'n cases, 6.03[2][d]
  - foreign bank branches, 6.04[4]
  - Growth of Multistate Bank Holding Companies (MSBHCs) Since 1980, Table 6-1, 6.01
  - introduction, 6.01
  - relocation of main office and establishment of branches
    - prior to Riegler-Neal Act, 6.02[3][d]
    - Riegler-Neal Act applicability, 6.04[3][f]
  - state law changes, 6.01
- Interstate credit activities, interest rates charged by national banks, 22.02[2][c]**
- Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act, 22.03[4]**
- Inventory**
  - security interest, 20.05[3][b]
    - value in terms of preference in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]
- Investigations, 10.04**
  - EFT error resolution, 17.02[2]
  - Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) use of bank customer's financial records, 18.20[2][d]
  - monetary instrument transactions, records and reports, 13.03[3][c]
  - Money Laundering Control Act, undercover operations (Section 1956(a)(3)), 13.01[1][c]
- Investment advice**
  - bank holding company offering, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]
  - broker-dealers, from, 8.02[7][c]
    - combined with brokerage services, 8.02[7][d]
- Investment advisers**
  - banks acting as, 8.01[1]
  - National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, effect, 8.06[3]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**Investment Advisers Act of 1940, 8.01[1], 8.02[7][d]**  
 National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, effect, 8.06[3]

**Investment companies**  
 banks excluded from definition of, 8.01[1]  
 National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, effect, 8.06[2]

**Investment Company Act of 1940, 8.01[1], 8.02[10], 8.02[11][a]**  
 National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, effect, 8.06[2]

**Investment contracts, definition of “security” includes, 8.01[3][d]**

**Investment management services offered by bank holding companies, 8.02[7][d]**

**Investments**  
 affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]  
 equity investments  
 21 national banks, powers of, 4.03[1][c]  
 state insured banks, 4.04[4]  
 national banks, powers of, 4.03[1]  
 categories of investment securities, 4.03[1][a]  
 equity interests, 4.03[1][c]  
 government obligations, 4.03[1][a]  
 income or profits of enterprise as interest for loan, 4.03[1][c]  
 investment securities, exception to loan amount limits, 7.06[1][d][iii]  
 repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]  
 limitations on bank transactions, 7.06[4]  
 partnership and joint venture interests, 4.03[1][b]  
 permissible investment securities, 4.03[1][a]  
 categories of investment securities, 4.03[1][a]  
 government obligations, 4.03[1][a]  
 UCC, 14.01[2]

**Investment securities. See Documentary drafts; Securities**

**Involuntary bankruptcy, 23.03**  
 gap period, protection from avoidance power, 23.07[7][d][iv]  
 liquidation, 23.02[1]

**IRAs. See Individual retirement accounts**

**Items**  
 deferred posting, when permitted, 19.11[2]  
 definition  
 Regulation J, 19.02[3]  
 UCC, 19.02[1], 19.08  
 payor bank’s accountability for payment, 19.11[2]  
 UCC provisions governing payment, 19.11

## J

**Joint accounts, 18.02[2]**  
 bank payment of funds, 18.02[2][e]  
 claimants against joint accounts, 18.02[2][c]  
 closing, 18.01[5]  
 common-law rules, 18.02[2][a]  
 community property in, 18.02[2][b]  
 conflicting claims, 18.02[2][g]  
 creditors’ rights, 18.02[2][c]  
 definition (Uniform Probate Code), 18.02[2]  
 federal deposit insurance, 11.03[3]  
 gift of sum in account, 18.02[2][b]  
 overdraft liability, 18.02[2][f]  
 ownership interests, 18.02[2][d]  
 protection of banks for paying out wrongfully, 18.02[2][e]  
 survivorship rights, 18.01[5], 18.02[2], 18.02[2][b], 18.02[2][c]  
 Uniform Probate Code and Revised Uniform Probate Code, 18.01[5], 18.02[2], 18.02[2][b]

**Joint and several liability, negotiable instruments, 15.03[6]**

**Joint payees**  
 indorsement, 15.02[3][d]  
 notice to, 15.05[2][c]

**Joint tenancy, 18.02[2][a]**

**Joint ventures**  
 national banks’ investments, restrictions on, 4.03[1][b]  
 operating subsidiaries, 4.03[2][a]  
 subsidiary as general partner, 4.03[1][b]

**Judicial liens**  
 definition, 23.04[3]  
 setting aside in bankruptcy, 23.04[3]  
 trustee in bankruptcy as lien creditor, 23.07[1]

**Judicial review, 10.01[7]**  
 Administrative Procedures Act, 14.02[4]  
 bank holding companies, activities closely related to banking, FRB determination, 5.03[3]  
 cease and desist orders, 10.01[7][a], 10.01[7][b]  
 conservatorships, appointment of conservator, 12.01[3]  
 examination and enforcement action, 7.01[5][b][ii]  
 FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][d]  
 final enforcement orders, 10.01[7][b]  
 FRB decisions under BHCA, 5.01[7]  
 jurisdiction, 10.01[7][b]  
 penalty assessment, 10.01[5]  
 receiverships, appointment of receiver, 12.01[3]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

removal, prohibition, or suspension of  
institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4][d],  
10.01[7][a], 10.01[7][b]  
temporary cease and desist orders, 10.01[7][a]

**Junk bonds, savings associations, prohibition,  
1.02[6][e], 8.03[2]**

**Jurisdiction**

bank holding companies, 5.01[7]  
bankruptcy, 23.01[1], 23.01[2]  
commercial banking laws, 14.01  
derivatives, 8.05[1]  
FIRREA  
jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]  
litigation against federal government,  
9.01[10][c]  
insolvency resolutions claims, FDIC rights and  
duties as receiver, 12.04[4]  
judicial review of banking enforcement orders,  
10.01[7][b]  
security interest in assets of banks in  
receiverships, enforceability of, 12.04[4]

---

**K**

**Kitting schemes, 19.11[2], 19.13[2][e]**

---

**L**

**Labeling to be conspicuous on payable through  
checks, 19.12[2]**

**Landlord liens, avoidance in bankruptcy,  
23.07[3]**

**Language**

acceptance, 15.03[1][c][ii]  
accommodation party on instrument,  
15.03[5][a], 15.03[5][b]  
negotiability, 15.01[3][h]  
language preventing, 15.01[3][i]

**Larceny, debts arising out of, nondischargeable  
in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]**

**Leases and leasing**

bank holding company's activity "closely  
related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
bankruptcy trustee may assume or reject,  
23.07[7][a]  
computer services leases by national banks,  
4.03[10]  
consumer leasing and Regulation M, 22.03[3]  
disaffirmance or repudiation by FDIC as  
receiver or conservator, 12.05[1]  
disclosure requirements, 22.03[3]  
national banks  
computer services, 4.03[10]  
personal property, 4.03[6]  
personal property leases by national banks,  
4.03[6]  
secured transactions, 20.01[4]

**Legacy Loans Program, 9.05[5]**

**Lending practices, abusive**

servicemembers on active duty and,  
22.02[6][e]

**Letters of credit, 16.01, 16.07**

assignment, 16.01[1]  
Revised Article 5, 16.07[4][d]  
bankruptcy  
estate property does not include, 23.04[1]  
issuer, 16.04  
preferences, 23.09[2]  
beneficiary  
issuer's obligations to, 16.02[2],  
16.07[1][i][ii]  
"clean" letter of credit, 16.01[3]  
confirmation of obligation, 16.01[1]  
customer, issuer's obligations to, 16.02[1]  
definition, 16.01[1]  
deposit insurance and, 11.03[1]  
documentary draft or demand for payment  
presented, 16.02[2][b], 16.03[2]  
document presentation, 16.01[3]  
D'Oench, Duhme doctrine applied to claims  
based on letter of credit, 15.11[2][a]  
estoppel, 16.02[2][a]  
exceptions to duty to honor draft, 16.02[2][d]  
form, 16.01[3]  
fraud-in-the-transaction doctrine, 16.02[2][e]  
guarantee transactions distinguished, 16.01[4]  
guaranty agreements of national banks,  
4.03[11]  
indemnities, 16.02[2][c]  
independence principle, 16.02[2][e]  
UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5,  
16.07[1][g]  
injunctive relief, 16.02[2][e]  
standby letters of credit, 16.02[3]  
insolvency provision, 16.04  
international letters of credit, 16.01[5]  
issuer's obligations, 16.02  
UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[2]  
notation credit, 16.01[3]  
opportunity to cure, 16.02[2][a]  
purpose, 16.01[1]  
reimbursement rights, 16.02[2][f]  
revisions to Article 5. See *infra*: UCC 1995  
revisions to Article 5  
revocability, 16.01[3]  
rights and duties of parties, 16.01, 16.07[1][i],  
16.07[2]  
scope of provisions, 16.01[2]  
standby letters of credit, 11.03[1], 16.02[3]  
"straight" letter of credit, 16.01[3]  
subrogation rights, 16.02[2][f]  
transfer, 16.01[1]  
UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[4]  
UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- adviser, 16.07[1][i][vi]  
 applicant, 16.07[1][i][i]  
   subrogation rights, 16.07[2][e]  
   warranties made to, by beneficiary  
     who obtains honor of presentation,  
     16.07[2][f]  
 authentication, 16.07[1][c]  
 beneficiary, 16.07[1][i][ii]  
 choice of law, 16.07[1][f]  
 confirmer, 16.07[1][i][v]  
 definitions  
   document, 16.07[1][b]  
   letter of credit, 16.07[1][a]  
 documentary presentation, 16.07[1][b]  
 forgery and fraud, 16.07[3]  
 formal requirements, 16.07[1][c]  
 good faith, 16.07[1][j]  
 independence principle, 16.07[1][g]  
 issuer, 16.07[1][i][iii]  
   dishonor, 16.07[2][b]  
   failure to give notice of discrepancies,  
     preclusive effect, 16.07[2][b]  
   nondocumentary conditions, no  
     liability, 16.07[2][c]  
   notice of discrepancies, 16.07[2][b]  
   reimbursement rights, 16.07[2][d]  
   rights and obligations, 16.07[2]  
   strict compliance standard, 16.07[2][a]  
   subrogation rights, 16.07[2][e]  
   waiver of notice of discrepancies,  
     16.07[2][b]  
   warranties made to, by beneficiary  
     who obtains honor of presentation,  
     16.07[2][f]  
 nominated party, 16.07[1][i][iv]  
 parties to letter of credit, 16.07[1][i]  
   adviser, 16.07[1][i][vi]  
   applicant, 16.07[1][i][i]  
   beneficiary, 16.07[1][i][ii]  
   confirmer, 16.07[1][i][v]  
   issuer, 16.07[1][i][iii]  
   nominated party, 16.07[1][i][iv]  
 relationship to Uniform Customs and  
 Practice for Documentary Credits and  
 to other law, 16.07[1][d]  
 remedies and statute of limitations,  
 16.07[5]  
 scope of Revised Article 5, 16.07[1]  
 standard practice of financial institutions,  
 16.07[1][h]  
 transfer of letters of credit, 16.07[4]  
   assignment of proceeds, 16.07[4][d]  
   negotiation credits, 16.07[4][c]  
   operation of law, transfer by,  
     16.07[4][b]  
 variation by agreement of parties,  
 16.07[1][e]
- UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07  
 Uniform Customs and Practices for  
 Commercial Documentary Credits  
 applicability, 16.01[2], 16.01[5]  
 UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5,  
 16.07[1][d]  
 waiver, 16.02[2][a]
- Liability**  
 bank accounts. See Bank accounts  
 conflict of laws, 14.01[2]  
 controlling persons, under securities law,  
 8.01[2]  
 credit cardholders, unauthorized use of card,  
 17.04[1][a]  
 credit card issuers  
   disclosure violations, 22.03[2][c]  
   limitations, 17.03[3], 17.03[3]  
 default  
   creditor's liability for failure to comply with  
     UCC, 21.03[12]  
   liability cases, 21.02[2][b]  
 documents of title, liability of bailee, 16.05[2]  
 ECOA violation, 22.06[6]  
 electronic fund transfers  
   failure to transfer funds, 17.02[3]  
   institution's liability, 17.02[10][c]  
   unauthorized transfers, 17.02[8],  
     17.04[2][a]  
     EBT programs, 17.02[11]  
 failure to comply with Revised Article 9,  
 21.03[12]  
 FDIC as receiver of failed bank, avoidance of  
 liability, 12.05[4]  
 Fedwire transactions, 17.07[6]  
 fiduciary duties of banks to customers, liability  
 cases, 21.02[2]  
 good faith requirements, liability cases,  
 21.02[2][b]  
 immunity of agencies for negligent supervision  
 and examinations, 7.01[6]  
 insider transaction regulation violations,  
 personal liability of officers, 7.06[2][g]  
 institution-affiliated parties, 10.02  
   appeal from FDIC claim, 10.02[3][d]  
   avoidance of counterclaims and defenses in  
     FDIC claims, 10.02[3][f], 10.02[3][f]  
   bankruptcy discharge and exemption  
     limitations, 10.02[5]  
   breach of fiduciary duty, 10.02[2]  
   D'Oench Duhme doctrine, 10.02[3][f]  
   FDIC as receiver, conservator, or successor,  
     10.02[3]  
   fraudulent transfers, 10.02[3][g]  
   indemnification payment restrictions,  
     10.02[4]  
   insurer's defense to FDIC claim,  
     10.02[3][b]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- National Bank Act Section 93, 10.02[1]
- negligence claims by FDIC, 10.02[3][a]
- priority of FDIC claim, 10.02[3][c]
- statute of limitation for FDIC claim, 10.02[3][e]
- negligent supervision and examination, immunity of agencies, 7.01[6]
- negotiable instruments, on. See Negotiable instruments
- purchase and assumption agreements, liabilities of acquiring bank for claims against insolvent bank, 12.02[2]
- Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][a]
- Truth-in-Savings Act violations, 18.05
- wire transfers, 17.05[1]
  - errors in execution and payment, 17.06[6][a]
  - tort liability, 17.06[2][a]
  - unauthorized payment orders, 17.06[5][b]
- wrongful dishonor of instrument, liability of bank, 18.08, 18.17[10]
- Liens**
  - avoidance in bankruptcy, 23.04[3], 23.07[3]
  - carrier's lien, 16.05[3]
  - consumer property secured by lien, retention in bankruptcy, 23.08[4]
  - definition, 23.01
  - documents of title, lien on goods, 16.05[3]
  - mechanics' liens, avoidance in bankruptcy, 23.07[3]
  - property of estate of bank in receivership or conservatorship, 12.04[3]
  - security interest, priority conflicts with, 20.10[4]
  - warehouseman's lien, 16.05[3]
- Limitations of actions. See Statute of limitations**
- Limited partnership for trading futures and option contracts, 8.02[13][c]**
- Limited Partnership Rollup Reform Act of 1993, 8.04[3]**
- Liquidation**
  - See also Bankruptcy
  - claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC as receiver
    - administrative claims procedures, 12.03[4], 12.03[4][a]
    - exhaustion of remedies requirements, exceptions to, 12.03[4][b]
    - FIRREA, 12.03[4][a]
    - time limit for claims, 12.03[4][b]
  - administrative expenses, 12.03[1]
  - claims against FDIC and RTC, procedures, 12.03[4][a]
  - depositor preference laws, 12.03[1], 12.05[2]
  - National Bank Act requirements, 12.03[2]
  - priority of claims, 12.03[1]
    - proof of claim, 12.03[3]
    - ratable distribution requirements, 12.03[2]
    - secured claims, 12.03[1]
  - FDIC powers and duties, 11.01
  - Fifth Amendment taking cases challenging liquidation, 12.01[3]
  - fraudulent statements or concealment of assets, 13.01[1][a]
  - insolvency of banks, 12.02[1]
  - distribution of remaining sums to shareholders, 12.02[1]
  - duties of FDIC, 12.02[1]
  - Fifth Amendment taking cases challenging liquidation, 12.01[3]
  - resolution methods of FDIC, 12.02
  - subrogation for depositor claims, 12.02[1], 12.03[1]
- Liquid funds**
  - liquidity risks
    - definition, 7.05[2][b]
    - evaluation under Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System, 7.01[4][b]
    - safety and soundness, 9.04[6]
    - savings associations, 9.01[7][a]
- Livestock. See Farm products**
- Loan production offices, whether deemed branches, 6.02[5][b]**
- Loans**
  - See also Extension of credit; Mortgages; Student loans
  - affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]
  - bank acceptances, exception from amount limits, 7.06[1][d][i]
  - directors and officers, regulation of loans to, 3.03[1]
  - Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[1]
  - Federal Reserve Banks
    - advances to member banks, 3.04[4][a]
    - credit system, 3.04[4][c]
    - discounts, 3.04[4][b]
    - lending authority, 3.04[4]
    - member banks, loans from, 3.03[3]
  - government loans, Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act, 21.05[1]
  - insider transactions, regulation of directors
    - personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]
    - purchases from and sales to, 7.06[2][h]
  - executive officers
    - definition, 7.06[2][a]
    - loans to, 7.06[2][e]
    - loans to officers where correspondent accounts maintained, 7.06[2][i]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

personal liability for violations,  
7.06[2][g]  
generally, 7.06[2][b]  
limits on amounts of credit, 7.06[2][b]  
personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]  
preferential treatment ban, 7.06[2][b]  
recordkeeping and reporting requirements,  
7.06[2][f]  
tangible economic benefit rule, 7.06[2][c]  
investment securities exception to amount  
limits, 7.06[1][d][iii]  
limits on amounts to insider transactions. See  
supra: insider transactions, regulation of  
loan commitments, single-borrower loan  
limit, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
member banks, loans from Federal Reserve  
Banks, 3.03[3]  
national banks, loans from Federal Reserve  
Banks, 4.03[8]  
overdrafts as, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
overvalue property value to influence  
transactions, fraud laws, 13.01[1][a]  
predatory and abusive lending, 22.02[6]  
real estate lending, exception to amount limits,  
7.06[1][d][ii]  
risk regulation, 7.06  
definition of loan, 7.06[1][b]  
limits on amounts, 7.06  
attribution rule, 7.06[1][a]  
bank acceptances exception,  
7.06[1][d][i]  
“common enterprise”, 7.06[1][a]  
federal fund sales, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
investment securities exception,  
7.06[1][d][iii]  
loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
overdrafts as loans, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
single borrower, 7.06[1]  
treatment of specific transactions for  
single borrower limits, 7.06[1][d]  
overdrafts, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
single borrower, limits on loans to, 7.06[1]  
attribution rule, 7.06[1][a]  
bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]  
exceptions to limit for single borrower,  
7.06[1][c]  
bank acceptances exception,  
7.06[1][d][i]  
federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
investment securities exception,  
7.06[1][d][iii]

loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
insured savings associations, 7.06[1][e]  
investment securities exception,  
7.06[1][d][iii]  
loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]  
loan or extension of credit defined,  
7.06[1][b]  
real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]  
sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]  
treatment of specific transactions,  
7.06[1][d]  
bank acceptances exception,  
7.06[1][d][i]  
federal fund sales, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]  
investment securities exception,  
7.06[1][d][iii]  
overdrafts, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
real estate loans, 7.06[1][d][ii]  
repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]  
sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]

#### **Local checks**

availability for withdrawal, 18.17[6][b][iii]  
collection, 19.04[2]  
second-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][ii]

#### **Local community credit services, 22.07**

#### **Logos, federal deposit insurance, 11.02[4]**

#### **Long-term debt does not fall within ordinary course of business exception to avoidance of transfers, 23.07[4]**

#### **Lost or damaged goods, liability of bailee, 16.05[2][a]**

#### **Lost or stolen credit cards, 17.04[1][b][iii]**

#### **Lost or stolen negotiable instruments, 15.03[8], 15.03[11]**

conversion, 15.04[3][g]  
discharge of liability where payor knows of  
stolen instrument, 15.07  
holder in due course acquiring, rights, 15.06[1]  
persons entitled to enforce instrument,  
15.03[1][f]  
remotely-created items, 15.04[2][a],  
15.04[2][b]

#### **Lotteries, 4.03[7]**

#### **Low-income housing, community development banking to aid, 2.05**

## M

#### **Magnuson-Moss Warranty Federal Trade Commission Improvement Act, 22.01**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**Management, evaluation as part of Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System, 7.01[4][b]**

**Management consulting, bank holding companies offering; activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]**

**Management interlocks. See Depository Institutions Management Interlocks Act of 1978**

**Marital status discrimination, 22.06[2], 22.06[3], 22.06[7]**

**Market. See Securities**

**Market Reform Act of 1990, 8.01[1]**

**McCarran-Ferguson Act, 4.02[3], 4.07[6], 14.03**

**McFadden Act**

- bank holding company evasion, Douglas Amendment to BHCA, 6.03
- Sears, Roebuck & Co. v. Brown, 6.03[2][c]
- branch banking, restrictions on, 6.02[1], 6.02[3][d]
  - accessibility to public, 6.02[5]
  - banking functions required, 6.02
  - establishing new branches, 6.02[3], 6.02[3][d]
  - mergers and consolidations, 6.02[3][d]
  - state bank defined, 6.02[3][a]

**MCorp’s involuntary bankruptcy proceedings, 23.01[2]**

**Mechanics’ liens, avoidance in bankruptcy, 23.07[3]**

**Member banks, 3.03[4]**

- 15 percent limitation on loans secured by stocks or bonds, 3.04[4]
- advances from Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][a]
- discounts from Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][b]
- examinations, 7.01
  - Federal Reserve Banks examination of business operations, 3.03[3]
- insider transactions, Federal Reserve Act limits, 7.06[2]
- loans from Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4]
  - advances, 3.04[4][a]
  - discounts, 3.04[4][b]
- national banks, 3.03[4], 4.01[1]
- reserve requirements, 3.03[4], 3.04[2]
  - exemptions, 3.04[2][b]
- state member banks, 3.03[4]
  - reserve requirements, 3.03[4]

**Merchant banking, 8.07[3]**

**Mergers and acquisitions**

- bank holding companies, approval, 5.01, 5.01[4]
- emergency acquisitions, interstate banking, 6.04[1][d]

- interstate banking, 6.04[1][d], 6.04[3]
  - additional branches after initial entry into state via merger, 6.04[3][e]
  - adequacy of capital and management responsibility, 6.04[3][a][i]
  - branch office, not bank, as acquisition, 6.04[3][c]
  - closure of branches, 6.04[3][i]
  - Community Reinvestment Act, applicability, 6.04[3][a][iii], 6.04[3][k], 22.07
  - de novo interstate branch, establishment, 6.04[3][d]
  - deposit concentration limits, 6.04[3][a][ii]
  - examination by state agency, 6.04[3][b]
  - exception for financially troubled banks, 6.04[3][a][v]
  - exclusivity of IBBA provisions, 6.04[3][f]
  - McFadden Act applicability, 6.04[3][d]
  - preemption of state laws, 6.04[3][g]
  - prohibition on deposit production offices, 6.04[3][j]
  - state filing and notice requirements, 6.04[3][a][iv]
  - state opt-out election, 6.04[3][b]
  - statutory conditions for approval, 6.04[3][a]
    - taxes by state, 6.04[3][g]
  - savings and loan associations, 1.02[6][c], 2.01[5][a]

**Messenger services “establishing” branches of national banks, determination of, 6.02[5][a]**

**Midnight deadline**

- collecting bank’s deadline, 19.10[3], 19.13[2][a], 19.13[2][e]
- definition (UCC), 19.02[1]
- items, payment of, 19.11[2]
- payor bank’s deadline for return of check, 19.13[2][a]

**Minimum balance accounts, 18.05**

advertising as “free”, 18.05

**Minority-owned businesses**

- community development corporations, national banks’ investments in, 4.03[2][f]
- receivership asset disposal and management by RTC, contracts for, 12.06[1][f]

**Missing indorsement. See Indorsements**

**Monetary instrument transactions, records and reports**

- \$10,000 threshold, information collection on transactions less than \$10,000, 13.03[3][g]
- records and recordkeeping requirements
  - customer identification requirements, 13.03[4]
- transactions subject to requirement, 13.03[4]
- reporting of transactions, 13.03[2][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- domestic currency transactions, 13.03[3][a], 13.03[3][b]
- export and import of monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]
- nonbanks' transactions with commercial banks, 13.03[3][b]
- scope of transactions, 13.03[2]
- domestic currency transactions
  - nonbanks' transactions with commercial banks, 13.03[3][b]
- export and import of monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]
- financial institutions defined, 13.03[2][b]
- foreign currency transactions, 13.03[3][d]
  - International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001, 13.03, 13.09
  - Money Laundering Control Act, 13.01[1]
- foreign financial agencies, transactions with, 13.03[3][d]
- monetary instruments defined, 13.03[3][c]
- nonbanks' currency transactions with commercial banks, 13.03[3][b]
- RICO enforcement, 13.08
- sale of monetary instruments, reporting, 13.03[3][c]
- structured transactions to avoid \$10,000 threshold, 13.03[3][g]
  - Money Laundering Control Act, 13.01
- structuring defined, 13.03[3][g]
- suspicious activity reports (SARs), 13.03[3][f]
- Money laundering**
  - See also International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001; Money Laundering Control Act of 1986; Money Laundering Suppression Act of 1994
  - RICO enforcement, 13.08
- Money Laundering Control Act of 1986, 1.02[7], 13.01**
  - financial institutions defined, 13.03[2][b]
  - forfeiture, 13.07
    - categories of property subject to forfeiture, 13.07
  - laundering of monetary instruments (Section 1956), 13.01[1]
    - attempt to conduct transaction, 13.01[1][a]
    - intent to commit crime, 13.01[1][a]
    - international money-laundering transactions (Section 1956(a)(2)), 13.01[1][b]
    - knowledge of property derived from unlawful activity, 13.01[1][a][i]
    - undercover operations (Section 1956(a)(3)), 13.01[1][b]
  - monetary transactions in property derived from unlawful activity (Section 1957)
    - \$10,000 threshold, 13.03[3][g]
    - foreign currency transactions, 13.03[3][d]
    - intent to commit crime, 13.01[1][a]
    - knowledge of property derived from unlawful activity, 13.01[1][a]
    - structured transactions to avoid \$10,000 reporting threshold of Bank Secrecy Act, 13.03[3][g]
- Money Laundering Prosecution Improvements Act of 1988, 1.02[7]**
- Money market accounts, 18.01[2][i]**
- Money orders**
  - bank holding companies selling, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]
  - bank's liability, 15.03[4][d]
  - definition of check under Regulation CC includes, 19.01[2]
  - negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][d]
  - next-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][i]
  - personal money orders, 15.03[4][d]
  - second-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][ii]
- Monopolies, bank holding company acquisitions disapproved because of, 5.01[4]**
- Morris Plan banks, 2.04[1]**
- Mortgage-backed securities, sale of, 8.02[6]**
- Mortgage companies, 2.04[2]**
- Mortgages**
  - See also Residential real estate transactions alternative mortgage transactions, interest rates, 22.02[5]
  - bank holding company's activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]
  - holder-in-due-course status abolished for real estate mortgage transactions, 15.12, 22.03[4]
  - recordkeeping requirements, 22.07
  - redlining, 22.07
  - transfer and liability, UCC rules governing, 15.03[7][a]
  - Truth-in-Lending Act, applicability, 22.03[6][a]
- Most-favored-lender doctrine, national banks, 22.02[2][b]**
- Motor vehicles, security interests in, 20.03[2][c]**
- Multiple common-bond credit unions, 2.03[1][e]**
- Multiple party accounts. See Joint accounts**
- Multistate banking. See Interstate banking**
- Mutual funds, 8.02[10]**
  - national banks operating
    - Camp decision, 8.02[4]
    - operating subsidiaries, 4.03[2][a][iv]
  - sweep accounts, 8.02[13][a]
- Mutual savings and loan associations. See Savings and loan associations**
- Mutual savings banks**
  - See also Savings banks

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

definition, 2.02

## N

### **NACHA. See National Automated Clearinghouse Association**

#### **Names**

See also Signatures

financing statements, 20.03[5]

national banks

changes, Comptroller of the Currency approval, 4.01[3]

“national” in name, 4.01[3]

### **National Association of Securities Dealers (NASD)**

government securities, rules for, 8.04[3]

Rules of Fair Practice applicable to bank-related securities sales, 8.02[15]

### **National Automated Clearinghouse Association (NACHA) rules, 17.01[1][b], 17.09**

### **National Bank Act, 1.02[3], 2.01, 2.01[2], 4.01**

See also National banks

charitable contributions, 4.03[13]

community development corporations, national banks’ investments, 4.03[2][f]

definitions, 2.02

institution-affiliated parties, liability under Section 93, 10.02[1]

officers dismissal, 4.03[12]

“at pleasure” dismissal, 4.03[12]

powers of national banks, 4.02

express powers, 4.02[1]

bylaws adoption, 4.02[1]

corporate powers, 4.02[1]

sue or be sued, 4.02[1]

incidental powers, 4.02[2]

carrying out express powers, 4.02[2][a]

cases interpreting, 4.02[2][b]

efficiently banking operations, 4.02[2][a]

identified banking functions, 4.02[2][a]

safety-valve theory, 4.02[2][a]

preemption of state laws, 4.02[1], 4.02[3]

deposits, receipt of, 4.02[3]

supremacy doctrine, 4.02[3]

visitation, cases, 4.02[3]

receiverships, 12.01[3]

preferences for claims, 12.05[2]

ratable distribution, 12.03[2]

suits against national banks, 4.01[3], 4.02[1] venue, 4.01[3]

### **National banks, 4.01–4.07**

affiliates

business trusts, 4.03[2][g]

community development corporations,

investments in, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]

generally, 4.03[2]

small business investment companies, stock ownership of, 4.03[2][d]

agencies with authority over, 2.01[1]

annuities, sale by, 4.02[2][b], 4.07[1]

application to establish and consideration by

Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]

capital adequacy, 4.01[1]

charters upon approval, 4.01[1]

Community Reinvestment Act compliance, 4.01[1]

Comptroller of the Currency policy statement, 4.01[1]

directors, requirements for, 4.01[1]

Federal Reserve Act compliance, 4.01[1]

hearings not required, 4.01[1]

Supreme Court ruling, 4.01[1]

insured by FDIC, 4.01[1]

operating plan, 4.01[1]

past performance, 4.01[1]

policy statement, 4.01[1]

“appropriate federal banking agency”, defined, 2.03

assets and liabilities, Table 2-2

bankers’ bank, 4.03[2][c]

bank holidays

check collection, impact on, 4.01[5]

emergency powers to declare

Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[5]

President, 4.01[5]

state authorities, 4.01[5]

wartime powers of President, 4.01[5]

time limits, impact on, 4.01[5]

wartime powers of President, 4.01[5]

branch banking

See also Branch banking

accessibility to public, 6.02[5]

ATM networks “establishing” branches, determination of, 6.02[4]

capital requirements, 6.02[3][c]

federal restrictions, 6.02[1]

interstate branch offices, 6.02[3][d]

McFadden Act restrictions, 6.02[1], 6.02[3][d]

messenger services “establishing” branches, determination of, 6.02[5][a]

public accessibility, 6.02[5]

specific state authority requirements, 6.02[3][b]

branches, defined, 1.01[2]

broker-dealers in securities, as, 8.02[7], 8.02[7][a]

business activities of banks, 4.03

capital adequacy standards

capital ratios, 9.01[4]

requirements, 9.01[4][f]

consideration for application to establish or charter, 4.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- risk-based standards, Comptroller of the Currency development, 9.01[4]
- changes in location, 4.01[3]
- charitable contributions, 4.03[13]
- charters. See Charters
- coin and bullion, transactions in, 4.03[5]
- collective investment funds, proposed regulation, 8.02[11][b]
- community development corporations, investments in, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
- Depository Institutions Disaster Relief Act, 4.03[2][f]
- National Bank Act, 4.03[2][f]
- Community Reinvestment Act compliance, 4.01[1]
- Comptroller of the Currency's responsibilities. See Comptroller of the Currency
- computer services, 4.03[10]
- constitutional authority of Congress to establish, 4.02[1], 14.01[1]
- credit life insurance, 4.07[1]
- definition, 2.02
- derivatives, risk management guidance, 8.05[2][a]
- directors and officers
  - application to establish and consideration by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]
  - dismissal of officers, 4.03[12]
  - "at pleasure" dismissal, 4.03[12]
- examinations, 2.03[1][a], 7.01
  - See also Examinations
  - state banking agencies lack authority, 7.01[7]
- FDIC insurance, 2.01[1]
  - application to establish or charter, 4.01[1]
- Federal Reserve Board, authority, 2.03[1][b]
- Federal Reserve System membership, 2.01[1]
- finance leases of personal property, 4.03[6]
- financial subsidiary of, 4.03, 5.03[5], 8.07
  - merchant banking, 8.07[3]
- Glass-Steagall Act, applicability. See Glass-Steagall Act
- guaranty agreements, 4.03[11]
  - Comptroller of the Currency rules, 4.03[11]
  - letters of credit, 4.03[11]
- hearings on charter application, no requirement, 4.01[1]
- National Bank Act, 4.01[1]
- procedures when hearing granted by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1]
- Supreme Court, 4.01[1]
- incidental powers, 1.01[2], 4.02[2], 4.02[2][b]
- insurance activities, 4.07[1], 4.07
  - credit life insurance, 4.07[1]
  - small town banks, cases, 4.07[1]
  - title insurance, 4.07[2]
- interest rates, 22.02[2]
  - Comptroller of the Currency regulations, 22.02[2][a]
  - interstate credit activities, 22.02[2][c]
  - most-favored-lender doctrine, 22.02[2][b]
  - penalties for violations, 22.02[2][a]
  - state laws, 22.02[2][a]
- investment powers, 4.03[1]
  - credit and loan amount limits not applicable, 7.06[1][d][iii]
  - equity interest, 4.03[1][c]
  - government obligations, 4.03[1][a]
  - income or profits of enterprise as interest for loan, 4.03[1][c]
  - limitations on bank transactions, 7.06[4]
  - partnership and joint venture interests, 4.03[1][b]
  - permissible investment securities, 4.03[1][a]
    - categories of investment securities, 4.03[1][a]
    - repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]
- investment securities, exception to loan amount limits, 7.06[1][d][iii]
- repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]
- leases and leasing
  - computer services, 4.03[10]
  - personal property for financing purposes, 4.03[6]
- lending activities, limits before subject to branching limitations, 6.02[5][b]
- location changes, Comptroller of Currency approval, 4.01[3]
  - relocation of main office and establishment of interstate branches
    - prior to Riegle-Neal Act, 6.02[3][d]
    - Riegle-Neal Act applicability, 6.04[3][f]
- lotteries, 4.03[7]
- member banks, 3.03[4], 4.01[1]
  - defined, 2.02
- merchant banking, 8.07[3]
- mutual funds, Camp decision, 8.02[4]
- names
  - changes, Comptroller of Currency approval, 4.01[3]
  - "national" in name, 4.01[3]
- National Bank Act, 4.01
- nonmember banks, defined, 2.02
- number of national banks in United States, Table 2-3
- operating plan, application to establish or charter, 4.01[1]
- organization of, 2.01[1], 4.01[1]
  - Comptroller of the Currency supervision, 4.01[1]
  - evaluation of organizing group by Comptroller, 4.01[1]
- overview, 4.01

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- personal property leases, 4.03[6]
- powers of, 4.02
  - express powers
    - bylaws adoption, 4.02
    - sue or be sued, 4.02[1]
  - incidental powers, 1.01[2], 4.02[2]
    - borrowing money, 4.03[8]
    - carrying out express powers, 4.02[2][a]
    - cases interpreting, 4.02[2][b]
    - efficiently banking operations, 4.02[2][a]
    - identified banking functions, 4.02[2][a]
    - safety-valve theory, 4.02[2][a]
    - scope of, theories of, 4.02[2][a]
  - investment powers, 4.03[1]
    - See also supra: investment powers
    - ultra vires act of banks as defense, 4.05
- real estate lending, exception to amount limits, 7.06[1][d][ii]
- real estate ownership, 4.03[4]
  - foreclosure-acquired real estate, 4.03[4]
  - limitations on, 4.03[4]
  - premises for bank business, 4.03[4]
  - security interest in land, 4.03[4]
- receiverships
  - FDIC as statutory receiver, 12.01[2]
  - National Bank Act, 12.03[2]
  - ratable distribution, 12.03[2]
- relocation. See supra: location changes
- reporting requirements, 2.03[1][a]
  - securities, 8.01[1]
- reserve requirements, 3.04[2]
  - exemptions, 3.04[2][b]
- small business investment companies, stock ownership of, 4.03[2][d]
- subsidiaries
  - bankers' bank, 4.03[2][c]
  - business trusts, 4.03[2][g]
  - community development corporations, investments in, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
  - corporate stock-ownership prohibition, 4.03[2]
  - facilitating bank activities through stock ownership, 4.03[2][e]
  - generally, 4.03[2]
  - operating subsidiaries, 4.03[2], 4.03[2][a]
    - activities subsidiary can engage in even though parent bank prohibited from same activity, 4.03[2][a][iii]
    - approval procedures, 4.03[2][a][i]
    - approved activities, 4.03[2][a][iv]
    - credit card issuance, 4.03[2][a]
    - debt collection services for third parties, 4.03[2][a][iv]
    - expedited review, 4.03[2][a][i]
    - finder services for insurance companies, 4.03[2][a][iv]
    - mutual funds services, 4.03[2][a][iv]
    - qualifying subsidiaries, 4.03[2][a][ii]
    - warehousing and servicing mortgages and other loans, 4.03[2][a]
  - permissible corporate stock ownership, 4.03[2]
  - service corporations, 4.03[2], 4.03[2][b]
    - activities exceeding bank's authority, 4.03[2][b]
    - deposit-related functions, 4.03[2][b]
    - geographical limitations avoidance, 4.03[2][b]
    - small business investment companies, stock ownership of, 4.03[2][d]
- subsidiaries of bank holding companies, as; jurisdiction, 5.01[7]
- suits against national banks, 4.01[4], 4.02[1]
  - National Bank Act, 4.01[4]
  - state court suits, 4.01[4]
  - venue provision of National Bank Act, 4.01[4]
- supervision by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1], 4.01[1]
- trust activities, 2.03[1][a], 6.02[5][c]
- trust authority, 4.03[3]
  - activities separate from other banking activities, 4.03[3]
  - Comptroller permission, 4.03[3]
- ultra vires acts, 4.05
- unclaimed property, 4.01[6]
- war time powers of President, 4.01[5]
- National Consumer Cooperative Bank, 2.04[7]**
- National Credit Union Administration (NCUA), 2.01[5][b]**
  - alternative dispute resolution pilot programs, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]
  - appellate process, intra-agency, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][ii]
  - board, 2.03[1][e]
  - Central Liquidity Facility, 2.03[1][e][iii]
  - enforcement powers, 2.03[1][e][ii]
  - establishment, 11.01
  - Federal Deposit Insurance Reform Act of 2002, 11.07
  - insurance of accounts in credit unions, 2.03[1][e][i]
  - ombudsman, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]
  - regulatory agency, role as, 2.03
  - share insurance fund, 2.03[1][e][i]
  - standard maximum deposit insurance amount, 11.07[1]
  - supervision powers, 2.03[1][e][ii]
- National Credit Union Central Liquidity Facility, 2.03[1][e][iii]**
- National emergencies. See Emergencies**
- National member banks, defined, 2.02**
- National nonmember banks, defined, 2.02**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**National origin discrimination, 22.06[2], 22.06[3]**

**National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1966, 8.06**

**NCUA. See National Credit Union Administration**

**Negligence**

See also Comparative negligence  
certificates of deposit, action by holder in due course, 15.06[5]

checks

comparative negligence

Regulation CC, 15.02[4][d], 19.10[2]

UCC, 18.03[2], 18.18[1]

damages when negligence occurred in

return of check, 19.10[2], 19.13[1][c]

negligence in completing, 18.15[1]

institution-affiliated parties, claims by FDIC, 10.02[3][a]

**Negotiable instruments, 14.01[2], Ch. 15**

See also specific types (e.g., Checks, Drafts, Notes)

accommodation parties, 15.03[5]

1990 revisions to Article 3 and rules on discharge of liability, 15.03[5][d]

2003 revisions to Article 3 and rules on discharge of liability, 15.03[e]

consumer transactions, 15.03[5][e]

defenses to payment, 15.03[5][b],

15.03[5][c]

definition, 15.03[5], 15.03[5][d]

discharge from liability, 15.03[5][d],

15.03[7][b]

indorsement by, 15.03[1][d]

obligation of, 15.03[5][b]

UCC Article 3, 15.03[5][a]

accord and satisfaction by using full payment check, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]

advantages of negotiability, 15.01[2]

agents and representatives, liability, 15.02[3],

15.03[3], 18.03[1]

alteration. See Altered drafts

blank due dates, 15.01[3][f]

breach of fiduciary duty, notice, 15.03[9],

15.05[2][c], 15.07

burden of proof, 15.07

contradictory terms, 15.01[3][l]

contribution, right to, 15.03[6]

defenses based on separate conditions or agreements, 15.09

delivery. See Delivery of instrument

discharge of liability, 15.03[7]

accommodation parties, 15.03[7][b]

cancellation, 15.03[7][c]

other methods, 15.03[7][d]

payment, 15.03[7][a]

distinction between transfer and negotiation, 15.02[2]

foreign currency, payable in, 15.01[3][e]

forgery. See Forgery

holders in due course. See Holders in due course

indorsements. See Indorsements

interest, 15.01[3][d]

joint and several liability, 15.03[6]

liability on, 15.03, 15.03[1]

See also *infra*: warranties

acceptor's obligations, 15.03[1][c]

acceptance, 15.03[1][c][ii]

altered draft, 15.03[4][f][ii]

bank as acceptor, 15.03[4][f]

drawee liability if no acceptance,

15.03[1][c][i]

accord and satisfaction by using full payment check, 15.03[10]

agents and representatives, 15.02[3],

15.03[3], 18.03[1]

bank's liability, 15.03[4]

accepted drafts, 15.03[4][f]

altered draft, obligation of acceptor, 15.03[4][f][i]

cashier's checks, 15.03[4][b]

certificates of deposit, 15.03[4][a]

certified checks, 15.03[4][f]

mistaken acceptance, 15.03[4][f][ii]

money orders, 15.03[4][d]

teller's checks, 15.03[4][c]

traveler's checks, 15.03[4][e]

capacity of signer, 15.03[1][a]

contribution, right to, 15.03[6]

discharge of liability, 15.03[7]

enforcement of instrument, person entitled to, 15.03[1][f]

indorser, 15.03[1][e]

issuer of note or cashier's check, 15.03[1][b]

joint and several liability, 15.03[6]

lost and stolen instruments, 15.03[11]

notice of breach of fiduciary duty, 15.03[9],

15.05[2][c], 15.07

relationship of negotiable instrument

to obligation for which it is taken,

15.03[8]

signature required, 15.03[1]

statute of limitations on actions to enforce negotiable instruments, 15.03[12]

lost and stolen instruments. See Lost or stolen negotiable instruments

Negotiable Instruments Law, 14.01[2]

notice of breach of fiduciary duty, 15.03[9],

15.05[2][c], 15.07

ordinary care, exercise of, 15.04[3][a]

overdue, 15.05[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- partial assignment, effect on negotiation, 15.02[3]
- payable in alternative to two or more persons, 15.01[3][k]
- remotely created item, definition of 15.04[2][a], 18.14[4]
- requirements for negotiability, 15.01[3]
  - ambiguous terms and rules of construction, 15.01[3][l]
  - certainty as to sum, 15.01[3][d]
  - countersignature requirement, effect, 15.01[3][j]
  - FTC holder-in-due-course disclaimer, effect, 15.01[3][j]
  - “in writing”, 15.01[3][c]
  - language of negotiability, 15.01[3][h]
  - language preventing negotiability, 15.01[3][i]
  - order, 15.01[3][a]
  - payable at definite time, 15.01[3][g]
  - payable in money, 15.01[3][e]
  - payable on demand, 15.01[3][f]
  - payable to order or bearer, 15.01[3][h], 15.02[2], 15.02[3][a][ii]
  - payee, designation of, 15.01[3][k]
  - promise, 15.01[3][a]
  - signed, 15.01[3][c]
  - unconditional, 15.01, 15.01[3][b]
- separate writing as defense, 15.01[3][b], 15.02[3][e]
- signature required for liability, 15.03[1]
- statute of limitations on actions to enforce negotiable instruments, 15.03[12]
- sureties. See Sureties
- theft. See Lost or stolen negotiable instruments
- transfer and negotiation of commercial paper, 15.02
- types, 15.01
- UCC, 14.01[2], 15.01[3]
- UCCC, effect on use, 15.10[3][a]
- Uniform Negotiable Instruments Act, 14.01[2]
- warranties, 15.03[2]
  - customers’ and collecting banks’ warranties, 15.03[2][b]
  - forgery
    - presentment warranties, 15.04[2][a], 18.14[1], 18.18[1]
    - transfer warranties, 15.04[2][b]
  - presentment vs. transfer warranties, 15.03[2][a]
- UN Convention on International Bills of Exchange and International Promissory Notes, 15.01
- Negotiable Instruments Law (NIL), 14.01[2]**
- Negotiable Order of Withdrawal (NOW) accounts, 18.01[2][f]**
  - checking account, functioning as, 18.01[2][a]
  - demand deposit defined to include, 5.01[5]
- Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]
- payable on demand, whether accounts qualify as, 15.01[3][f]
- savings account, functioning as, 18.01[2][b]
- thrifts offering, 1.02[6][b]
- Net-settlement arrangement, 19.04[3][c]**
- Netting arrangements, 9.03, 17.11**
- New accounts, rules for availability of funds, 18.17[7], 18.17[8]**
- New banks**
  - deposit insurance national banks, 12.01[3][a]
  - insolvency, resolution methods, 12.01[3][a]
  - number of new banks in United States, Table 2-3
- New York Free Banking Act of 1838, 1.02[3]**
- Night depositories, 18.17[5], 18.17[6][a]**
  - liability, 18.01[1][a]
- Nonbank activities**
  - bank holding companies, prohibited, 5.02[1]
  - application procedures, 5.03[3][a]
  - approval hearings and judicial review, 5.03[3]
  - exceptions for grandfathered activities, 5.02[2]
  - Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act allowing, 1.02[8], 5.03, 8.01[1]
  - securities activities, 8.07
- Nonbank affiliates, applicability of Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[6]**
- Nonbank banks, 5.01[5]**
  - acquisition, approval, 5.01[6]
  - bank holding company’s continued control over, 5.01[6][c]
  - charters, 4.01[2]
  - Competitive Equality Banking Act, effect, 1.02[6][d], 1.02[7]
  - domestic currency transactions with commercial banks, reporting requirements of Bank Secrecy Act, 13.03[3][a]
  - effect on banking market, 1.01[1]
  - interstate bank expansion through “nonbank” institutions
    - Competitive Equality Banking Act effect on, 6.03[4]
    - nonbank subsidiaries, regulation of, 6.03[3]
  - interstate regulation avoided by, 5.01[5]
  - validity upheld by U.S. Supreme Court, 5.01[5]
- Nonbank money services businesses, 13.03[3][b], 13.10**
- Nonbank subsidiaries of bank holding companies, applicability of Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[3], 8.02[8], 8.02[9], 8.02[12]**
- Noncash items**
  - collection, 19.01[1]
  - Federal Reserve Bank presenting, 19.06[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

definition

Regulation CC, 19.02[2]

Regulation J, 19.02[3]

**Noncheck payment systems. See Electronic fund transfers**

**Nondischargeable debts in bankruptcy,**

23.08[1], 23.09[4]

**Nonmember depository institutions**

FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]

insider transactions, FDICIA extension of

Federal Reserve Act limits, 7.06[2]

**Nonpayment of checks. See Collection of checks**

**Nonprofit organizations, exempt from involuntary bankruptcy proceedings, 23.03**

**Nonrecourse**

drawer's disclaiming liability on instrument,

15.03[1][e]

indorsements, 15.03[1][d]

warranties, 15.03[2][a]

**Notes**

See also Certificates of deposit; Promissory notes; Securities

discharge of liability by payment, 15.03[7][a]

dishonor, 15.03[1][d]

issuer's liability, 15.03[1][b]

negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][c]

payable at or through banks, 19.12

payable on demand or at particular time,

15.03[1][b]

See also Payable on demand negotiable instruments

**Notice**

See also Filing requirements; Notice of

dishonor; Notice of nonpayment

abandonment of property by bankruptcy

trustee, 23.07[7][c]

application for credit, notice of action,

22.06[5]

automated teller machine fees, 17.02[12]

bank account fees, interest rates, and terms,

notice of changes, 18.05

bankruptcy notice, bank's duty after receipt,

23.09[1]

breach of fiduciary duty on negotiable

instruments, 15.03[9], 15.05[2][c], 15.07

breach of presentment warranties, 18.14[1]

capital classification, notice to bank, 9.02[1][b]

cease and desist orders, 10.01[3]

closing bank accounts, 18.01[5]

collateral sales, notice to debtor, 21.03[7][a]

consumer credit contract, 15.10[1],

15.10[2][b]

credit cards

credits, notice by seller, 17.03[7]

returned goods, notice by seller, 17.03[7]

unauthorized use, 17.04[1][b][ii]

disapproval of directors and officers,

10.01[4][f]

documentary draft nonpayment, collecting

bank's duty, 16.03[1]

door-to-door sales, notice of cancellation

policy, 15.10[4]

ECOA requirements, 22.06[5]

electronic fund transfers, 17.02[6]

changes in terms or conditions, 17.02[6][a]

EBT programs, 17.02[11]

error resolution, 17.02[2]

preauthorized transfers, 17.02[6][c]

federal deposit insurance

denial of insurance, 11.02[2]

termination of insurance, 10.01[9]

Food Security Act of 1985, presale notice

procedures, 20.09[3][c]

holders in due course taking without notice.

See Holders in due course

joint payees, 15.05[2][c]

negotiable instruments, transfer and,

15.03[7][a]

nonpayment of check, notice to prior bank,

19.04[3][d]

penalty assessment, 10.01[5]

presentment warranties, breach of, 18.14[1]

privacy policy, 18A.02[2][c], 18A.02[2][e]

public sales of collateral, notice to debtor,

21.03[7][a]

removal, prohibition, or suspension of

institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4][d],

10.01[4][e]

repossession of collateral upon default, due

process decisions of Supreme Court,

21.03[5][a]

returned checks, notice in lieu of, 19.08

distinguished from notice of nonpayment,

19.13[1][b]

stop payment, 18.11[1]

warranties of presentment, breach of, 18.14[1]

wire transfers, errors in execution and payment,

17.06[6][a]

**Notice of dishonor, 18.17[1]**

accommodation party who signed as indorser,

15.03[5][b]

collection of checks, 15.03[1][d], 19.11[2],

19.13[2]

endorser's liability, 19.13[2][b]

ordinary care and good faith requirements,

19.10[3]

payor and collecting banks, by, 19.13[2][a]

presentment of previously dishonored

checks, 19.13[2][c]

protest, 19.13[2][d]

sufficiency of notice under pre-1990 UCC,

19.13[2][e]

**Notice of nonpayment**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

collection of checks, 19.13[1] Regulation CC, 19.13[1][b]  
 Regulation J, 19.13[1][a], 19.13[1][c]  
**NOW accounts. See Negotiable Order of Withdrawal (NOW) accounts**  
**Number of banking offices in United States, Table 2-3**

## O

**Objections to discharge in bankruptcy, 23.08[2]**  
**Obligations not subject to UCC Article 3, negotiability, 15.01[1][j]**  
**OCC. See Comptroller of the Currency**  
**Off-balance sheet items, risk-based capital adequacy, capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[4][b]**  
**Offenses. See Crimes and offenses**  
**Office of Comptroller of the Currency. See Comptroller of the Currency**  
**Office of Thrift Supervision (OTS)**  
 autonomy, 2.03[5]  
 capital adequacy guidelines for savings associations, 9.01[6]  
 conservatorships, appointment of conservator, 12.01[2]  
   discretion of agency, 12.01[3]  
 derivatives, guidance on risk management, 8.05[2][d]  
 Director, FDIC board membership, 11.01  
 electronic stored-value cards, 17.12[4]  
 establishment, 1.02[6][e]  
 examination of savings associations, 7.01[1]  
   effectiveness of examinations, OCC report, 7.01[8]  
 receiverships, appointment of receiver, 12.01[2]  
   discretion of agency, 12.01[2]  
 regulations, summary of subject matter, Table 2-4  
 regulatory agency, role as, 2.03  
 rulemaking powers, 2.03[5]  
 securities regulation of savings associations and subsidiaries, 8.03[2]  
**Officers of banks. See Directors and officers**  
**Ombudsman, examination report review, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]**  
**Open-end credit, disclosure requirements, 22.03[2][b]**  
**Open-end mutual funds. See Mutual funds**  
**Opening bank accounts, 18.01[3]**  
**Open market operations**  
 FOMC, 3.03[2]  
   federal reserve bank operations, regulation of, 3.03[2]  
 FRS, 3.02, 3.03[2]

**Opportunity to cure, letters of credit, 16.02[2][a]**  
**Options, 8.02[13][c]**  
**Order paper, 15.01[3][h], 15.02[2], 15.02[3][a][ii]**  
 NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]  
**Orders**  
 affirmative action orders, 10.01[3]  
 cease and desist orders. *See* Cease and desist orders  
 consent orders, 10.01[2]  
 creditor's attachment of bank account by court order, 18.01[5]  
 disclosure requirements in enforcement proceedings, 10.01[8]  
 environmental protection and bankrupt debtor, dischargeability of orders and fines, 23.09[6][b]  
 judicial review of banking enforcement orders, 10.01[7][b]  
 removal, prohibition, or suspension order violation, 10.01[4][b]  
 removal or prohibition of directors and officers for violation of order, 10.01[4][b]  
 restitution orders, 10.01[3]  
 safety and soundness supervision  
   compliance plan, agency order for required submission of, 7.04[2][b]  
   plan to correct, agency order for required submission of, 9.04[4]  
**Ordinary care. See Good faith; Negligence**  
**OTS. See Office of Thrift Supervision**  
**Out-of-state bank holding companies, 6.03[2][d]**  
**Out-of-state insured banks, limits on activities, 4.04[1][b]**  
**Overdrafts**  
 bank not required to pay checks that would create overdraft, 18.06  
 executive officer or director's overdrafts, insider transactions regulation, 7.06[2][b]  
 extensions of credit, 7.06[1][d][vii]  
   insider transactions, regulation of, 7.06[2][b]  
 joint accounts, 18.02[2][f]  
 repeated overdrafts, special rules on availability of funds, 18.17[7]  
 social security benefits, recovery from, 14.03  
 unauthorized electronic checking withdrawal drawing on overdraft line of credit, 17.04  
**Overdue**  
 checks, UCC policy, 15.05[2]  
 collection of overdue accounts by bank holding companies, activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]  
 negotiable instruments, 15.05[2]  
**Oversecured creditors, 23.05[4]**  
**Ownership of banks**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

See also Bank holding companies  
thrifts and savings banks, without becoming  
bank holding company, 5.01[6][e],  
5.03[4][d]

**Ownership of joint accounts, 18.02[2][d]**  
**Oxford Provident Building Association of  
Philadelphia, 2.01[5][a]**

## P

**Parol evidence, use to prove who signed  
instrument when fictitious name used,  
15.03[1]**

**Partial withdrawal against bank deposit of  
checks, 15.05[4][b]**

**Participation interests in open-end investment  
funds considered to be "securities", 8.02[5]**

### Partnerships

bank accounts, 18.02[3]  
family farmer bankruptcy, 23.02[4]  
liquidation, 23.02[1]  
national banks' investments, restrictions on,  
4.03[1][b]  
operating subsidiaries, 4.03[1][b]  
subsidiary as general partner, 4.03[1][b]  
reorganization, 23.02[3], 23.08

**Part performance of consideration, effect on  
holder-in-due-course status, 15.05[2][d]**

**Passbook for savings accounts, 18.01[2][b],  
18.01[3]**

**Payable at definite time negotiable instruments,  
15.01[3][g]**

**Payable in alternative to two or more persons,  
15.01[3][k]**

**Payable in money negotiable instruments,  
15.01[3][e]**

**Payable on death accounts, 18.02[2][b]**

**Payable on demand negotiable instruments,  
15.01[3][f]**

acceptance, 15.03[1][c][iii]  
notes, 15.03[1][b]  
NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]  
statute of limitations, 15.03[12]

**"Payable through" or "payable at" banks,  
19.12[1]**

NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]

**Payable to order or bearer negotiable  
instruments, 15.01[3][h], 15.02[2],  
15.02[3][a][ii]**

NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]

**Payday lending, 22.03[3][b], 22.02[6][d]**

### Payees

designation required for negotiability,  
15.01[3][k]  
fictitious payees, 15.01[3][k], 15.04[3][d],  
15.04[3][e]  
holders in due course as, 15.06[2][a]

joint payees  
indorsement, 15.02[3][d]  
notice to, 15.05[2][c]

### Payment

See also Collection of checks; Overdrafts; Wire  
transfers  
altered check, 18.15[1]  
charge to customer account when bank makes  
payment, 18.06  
forged checks  
breach of warranty by customer obtaining  
payment of check, 18.14[1]  
improper payment as cause of customer  
loss, 18.14[2]  
recovery of mistaken payment, 18.14[3]  
improper payments by banks, 18.06, 18.07  
cause of customer loss, 18.14[2]  
joint account funds, 18.02[2][e]

### Payor banks

See also Collection of checks  
accountability, 18.01[1][a]  
canceled checks retained by, 18.18[3]  
cashier's checks, 15.03[4][b]  
charge-back rights  
accountability, 19.11[2]  
Regulations CC and J, impact on payor  
banks' rights to revoke, 19.11[1]  
defenses, 19.11[2]  
definition  
Regulation CC, 19.02[2]  
Regulation J, 19.02[3]  
UCC, 19.02[1]  
final payment, 19.11[4]  
return of check, 19.01, 19.03, 19.04[3][a]  
setoff rights, 19.09[1][a]  
sight examination of checks not required,  
18.18[1]  
"two-day/four-day test", 19.04[3][a]

### Payroll cards, 17.12[2][b]

employer as "financial institution," 17.12[2][b]  
error resolution rules, 17.02[2], 17.12[2][b]  
payroll card account, 17.12[2][b]  
unauthorized electronic fund transfers,  
17.02[2]

### Penalties, 10.01[5]

credit card fraud, 17.03[8]  
credit reporting violations, 22.04[3]  
early withdrawal of time deposits, 18.01[2][c],  
18.05  
EFT violations, 17.02[10][b]  
false reports, 7.01[2]  
FIRREA, 7.01[2]  
false reports, 7.01[2]  
three-tier penalty system, 7.01[2]  
forfeiture, 13.07  
freezing assets for crimes, Attorney General's  
powers under FIRREA, 13.07[6]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- hearing on assessment, 10.01[5]
- home equity and mortgage loans, redlining prohibited, 22.03[4]
- insider transactions, 8.01[2]
  - personal liability of officers, 7.06[2][g]
- interest rate violations, 22.02[2][a]
- International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001, 13.02, 13.09
- judicial review, 10.01[5]
- mitigating factors, 10.01[5]
- monetary instrument transactions, records and reports violations, 13.03[3][c]
- Money Laundering Control Act, 13.01[1][c]
- nondischargeable debt in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]
- notice of assessment, 10.01[5]
- qualified thrift lender test non-compliance, 9.01[7][b]
- removal, prohibition, or suspension order violation, 10.01[4][b]
- three-tier structure, 10.01[5]
- Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][a]
- Pension plans, securities registration exemption for qualified plans, 8.01[1]**
- Perfection of security interest. See Security interest**
- Personal checks. See Checks**
- Personal finance loan organizations, 1.01[1]**
- Personal property, leases by national banks, 4.03[6]**
- Plain English laws, 22.05[2]**
- Point-of-sale (POS) terminals, 17.01[1][f]**
  - checking account transfers via, 18.01[2][a]
- Pool investment fund, applicability of Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[11][b]**
- Portfolio companies and merchant banking, 8.07[3][a]**
- Postdated checks, 18.06, 18.09**
  - cashier's checks, 15.05[2][c]
- POS terminals. See Point-of-sale terminals**
- Post office money orders. See Money orders**
- Post petition transactions, bankruptcy, 23.07[7][d]**
  - avoidance, 23.07[7][d][i]
  - exceptions to trustee's avoidance power, 23.07[7][d][iv]
  - secured credit involved, 23.07[7][d][ii]
  - setoff, 23.09[3][c]
- Power of attorney to sign government checks, 19.14[1]**
- Predatory and abusive lending, 22.02[6]**
  - payday lending, 22.02[c]
  - predatory and abusive credit practices, definition of, 22.02[6][a]
  - preemption, 22.06[d]
  - regulatory policies and, 22.02[6][b], 22.03[2][e]
- Preemption**
  - alternative mortgage transactions, 22.02[5]
  - "at pleasure" dismissal of officers under National Bank Act preempts state law, 4.03[12]
  - branch banking, state laws, 6.02[5][c]
  - check collection, FRB authority to regulate check collection, 14.03[1]
  - consumer leasing disclosure requirements, 22.03[3]
  - customer's right of withdrawal against items deposited, 18.17[4]
  - ECOA, 22.06[7]
  - federal powers over commercial law, 14.01[1], 14.03
    - UCC, 14.03
  - federal regulations preemption of state laws, 14.03
  - Food Security Act provisions, 20.05[6][d][iii]
  - insurance activities
    - Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act's effect on regulation of, 4.07[6], 14.03
    - of national banks, 4.07[1]
  - interest rates, 22.02[3]
  - interstate branch banks, state laws, 6.04[3][g]
  - mortgage lenders, regulation of, 4.02[3], 14.03
  - National Bank Act preemption of state laws, 4.02[1], 4.02[3]
  - deposit receipts, 4.02[3]
  - supremacy doctrine, 4.02[1], 4.02[3]
  - visitation, cases, 4.02[3]
  - predatory and abusive lending practices, 22.06[d]
  - securities laws, 8.06
  - supremacy doctrine, 14.03
    - insurance activities of national banks, 4.07[1]
    - National Bank Act preemption of state laws, 4.02[3]
  - Truth-in-Savings Act, 18.05
  - usury laws, 1.02[6][b], 2.03[1][e][ii], 22.02[3]
  - wire transfers, FRB preemption authority, 17.06[7], 17.07[1]
- Preferences**
  - affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]
  - avoidance power of trustee, 23.07[2]
  - collection of checks, preferred claims, 19.07
  - insiders, defined for purposes of, 23.07[2]
  - insider transactions, regulation of, 7.06[2][b]
  - letters of credit as, 23.09[2]
  - setting aside in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]
- Prejudgment attachment, 10.01[6]**
- Prepayment penalties in mortgages, 22.03[4]**
- Presentment of checks**
  - See also Acceptance

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- accommodation party who signed as indorser, 15.03[5][b]
- closing of bank, effect on delayed presentment, 15.03[1][e]
- electronic presentment, 19.08
- how presentment is made, 15.03[1][d]
- ordinary care or good faith. See *Good faith*
- previously dishonored checks, notice of dishonor, 19.13[2][c]
- proper presentment refused, effect, 15.03[1][c][ii]
- Regulation CC, 19.04[1]
- Regulation J, 19.06[2]
- warranties against forgery. See *Warranties*
- Preservation of claims and defenses, credit cardholders, 17.03[3]**
- Price manipulation, control of securities trading, 8.01[1]**
- Price risk, safety and soundness examination, 9.04[6]**
- Prime rate, 22.02[4]**
- Priority of claims**
- See also *Bankruptcy*
- FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][c]
- secured transactions, 20.08, 20.10
- Privacy Act of 1974, 18A.04[6]**
- Privacy of financial records, Ch. 18A**
- See also *Disclosure requirements; Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978*
- California Financial Information Privacy Act, 18A.02[4]
- Fair Credit Reporting Act, 18A.02[4]
- Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act protection, 18A.02[1][f], 18A.02[2]
- affiliates, disclosure to, 18A.02[2][f][i], 18A.02[4]
- definitions, 18A.02[2][d]
- disclosures required, 18A.02[2][e]
- enforcement provisions, 18A.02[g]
- notice requirements, 18A.02[2][c], 18A.02[2][e]
- opting out by consumers, 18A.02[2][c], 18A.02[2][f][ii]
- rulemaking requirements, 18A.02[2][b]
- scope of, 18A.02[2][d]
- nonpublic personal information, protection of, 18A.02[2]
- other laws, 18A.03
- Privacy Act of 1974, 18A.04[6]
- Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978
- Attorney General's receipt of information, 18A.04[2][c]
- exchange of information among banking supervisory agencies and SEC, 18A.04[2][b]
- litigation over access by supervisory agencies and their exchange of information, 18A.04[3]
- scope of act, 18A.04[5]
- special circumstances and procedures, 18A.04[4]
- transfer of examination reports by supervisory agencies, 18A.04[2][a]
- state constitutions, 18A.03
- state laws, 18A.02[2][h]
- subpoena, 18A.04[1], 18A.04[4]
- unauthorized disclosure, 18A.03
- bank's own interest, disclosure for, 18A.03[3]
- contractual duty of confidence, 18A.03[1]
- public duty to disclose, 18A.03[2]
- state constitutions, 18A.03[4]
- U.S. Constitution, under, 18A.01[1]
- Private agreements, effect on bank's check collection duties, 19.10[5]**
- Private deposit insurers, audits of, 11.02[5]**
- Private placement of securities, 8.02[9]**
- Private reinsurance, 11.05[1]**
- Private right of action, Rule 10b-5 violations, 8.01[2]**
- Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, 8.01[2]**
- Privileged communications. See Attorney-client privilege**
- Production Credit Associations, 2.04[8]**
- Promise, requirement for negotiability, 15.01[3][a]**
- Promissory notes**
- acceleration clause
- automatic obligations, 21.01[1][b][ii]
- good faith requirements (UCC), 21.01[1][a]
- option to declare default, 21.01[1][b][ii]
- scope of UCC § 1-208, 21.01[1][b]
- types of clauses, 21.01[1][b][ii]
- UCC, 21.01[1][b]
- accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
- cancellation of debts, 21.01[3]
- accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
- full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]
- renewal notes, impact on, 21.01[3][a]
- conditions in special contract provisions, 21.01[2]
- definition of "security" includes, 8.01[3][c]
- demand notes
- good faith rule under UCC inapplicable, 21.01[1][a]
- nonrenewal of notes, 21.01[1][a]
- due-on-sale clauses, 21.01[1][c]
- real estate transactions, enforceability of clauses, 21.01[1][c][i]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

Garn-St. Germain Act, 21.01[1][c][ii]  
 full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]  
 general obligations to pay, 21.01[1]  
 joint payees, 15.02[3][d]  
 nonrenewal of notes, 21.01[1][a]  
 obligations based on, general rules, 21.01[1]  
 payment requirements generally, 21.01[1]  
 renewal notes, 21.01[1][a]  
   cancellation or waiver of debts, impact on,  
   21.01[3][a]  
 special contract provisions, 21.01[2]  
 waiver of debts, 21.01[3]  
   accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]  
   full payment checks, 21.01[3][b]  
   renewal notes, impact on, 21.01[3][a]  
 United Nations Convention on International  
 Bills of Exchange and International  
 Promissory Notes, 15.01

**Proof of loss, stop payment, 18.11[2]**

**Property, seizure of. See Constitutionality**

**Protest. See Notice of dishonor**

**Provisional settlement of checks, 18.01[1][a],  
 18.17[1], 19.03, 19.04[3][c], 19.06[1],  
 19.11[2]**

**Public-private investment funds, 9.05[5][b][ii]**

**Publication**  
 enforcement orders, 10.01[8]  
 FDIC enforcement agreements, 10.01[2]

**Puerto Rico, availability of funds for  
 withdrawal, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iv]**

**Punitive damages**  
 ECOA violation, 22.06[6]  
 wrongful dishonor of instrument, 18.08

**Purchase and assumption agreements,  
 20.04[7][a]**  
 insolvency of bank, FDIC resolution methods,  
 12.02[2]  
 liabilities of acquiring bank for claims insolvent  
 bank, 12.02[2]

**Purchase money security interests, 20.04[7][a]**  
 automatic stay exception for perfection,  
 23.05[2]  
 consumer goods, 20.06[1]  
 perfection, 20.04[7]  
 priorities, 20.04[7]  
 priority of claim, 23.07[1]

**Purchasers**  
 See also Secured transactions  
 banks as purchasers of items, 18.01[1][a]

**Purple ink, use in indorsement, 15.02[4][b]**

## R

**Racial discrimination, 22.06[2], 22.06[3]**

**Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization  
 Act (RICO), 13.08**

## Reaffirmation of debt prior to discharge in bankruptcy, 23.08[3]

## Real defenses, holder in due course, 15.06[2][b]

### Real estate

See also Residential real estate transactions  
 affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]  
 appraisals

bank holding companies performing,  
 activity "closely related" to banking,  
 5.03[1]

residential real estate reports, copy for credit  
 applicant, 22.06[5]

disclosure requirements, 22.03[4]

due-on-sale clauses

enforceability, 21.01[1][c][i]

Garn-St. Germain Act, 21.01[1][c][ii]

loan amount limit exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]

national banks' ownership, 4.03[4]

foreclosure-acquired real estate, 4.03[4]

limitations on, 4.03[4]

premises for bank business, 4.03[4], 4.03[4]

security interest in land, 4.03[4]

receiverships asset management and disposal

RTC management reform, 12.06[1][a]

rescission rights, 22.03[4]

security interests in, 20.05[5]

## Real Estate Settlements Procedures Act,

22.03[4], 22.02[6][b]

## Reasonable cause to believe check is

uncollectible, 18.17[7]

## Recapitalization of SAIF fund, 11.05[2],

11.05[3]

## Receiverships

asset management and disposal, RTC

Completion Act, 12.06

affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]

disabled Americans, nondiscrimination

rule, 12.06[7]

FDIC management reform, 12.06[2]

inspector general position, 12.06[2]

real estate asset disposition, 12.06[1][a]

RTC management reform, 12.06[1]

affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]

appeals from RTC actions, 12.06[1][g]

audit committee, 12.06[1][c]

chief financial officer, 12.06[1][b]

Deputy Chief Executive Officer

position, 12.06[1][h]

financial operations, 12.06[1][b]

general counsel, legal services,

12.06[1][d]

internal controls, 12.06[1][e]

minority and women-owned businesses,

contracts with, 12.06[1][f]

real estate asset disposition, 12.06[1][a]

service contracts, 12.06[1][b]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC as receiver, 12.03
    - administrative expenses, 12.03[1]
    - depositor preference laws, 12.03[1], 12.05[2]
    - priority of claims, 12.03[1]
    - secured claims, 12.03[1]
  - FDIC as receiver, 12.01[1]
    - appointment of receiver, 12.01[1]
    - claims of creditors, rights and duties of FDIC, 12.03
    - contract disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
    - fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]
    - hypothetical lien creditor, 12.04[1]
    - lease disaffirmance or repudiation, 12.05[1]
    - liability avoidance, 12.05[4]
    - liability of institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3]
    - liquidations, 12.02[1]
      - distribution of remaining sums to shareholders, 12.02[1]
      - duties of FDIC, 12.02[1]
      - subrogation for depositor claims, 12.02[1], 12.03[1]
    - National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
    - national banks, statutory authority, 12.01[2]
    - obligations, enforcement of, 12.05[4]
    - operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
    - powers of FDIC, 12.01[4]
    - preferences, 12.05[2]
    - self-appointment, 12.01[3]
    - special powers of FDIC regarding assets, obligations, and claims, 12.05
    - state banks, 2.01[2]
    - successor in title to depository institution, 12.04[1]
  - financial institutions in default, generally, 23.01[2]
  - fraudulent statements or concealment of assets, 13.01[1][a]
  - fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]
  - freezing of assets, 10.01[6]
  - insolvency of banks
    - appointment of receiver, 12.01[1]
      - Bank Conservation Act, 12.01[3]
      - Comptroller of Currency authority, 12.01[2]
      - FDIC as receiver, 12.01[1]–12.01[3]
      - Federal Deposit Insurance Act, 12.01[2]
      - Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act, 12.01[2]
      - grounds for appointment, 12.01[2]
      - judicial review, 12.01[3]
    - discretion of agencies, 12.01[3]
    - operation, rehabilitation, reorganization or sale of institution, 12.01[4]
  - resolution methods of FDIC, 12.02
    - bids from other banks, 12.02[2]
    - guidelines for resolution, 12.02[6]
    - impact analysis in resolving troubled banks, 12.02[8]
    - least cost resolution, 12.02[7]
    - new banks, 12.02[3]
    - open bank assistance, 12.01[4]
    - purchase and assumption agreements, 12.02[2]
      - regulatory forbearance, 12.02[5]
      - “whole-bank” purchases, 12.02[2]
  - security interest in assets of banks in receiverships, enforceability of, 12.04
    - application of 12 USC § 1823(e), 12.04[6]
    - D’Oench, Duhme doctrine applicability, 12.04[6]
    - hypothetical lien creditor, receiver as, 12.04[1]
    - jurisdictional limitations on enforcement, 12.04[4]
    - National Bank Act, 12.05[2]
    - perfected security interest’s enforceability against FDIC as receiver, 12.04[2]
    - preferences, 12.05[2]
    - property of estate of bank in receivership or conservatorship, 12.04[3]
    - repudiation of agreements creating interests, FDIC powers, 12.04[5]
      - limitation on power for special transactions, 12.04[7]
    - repurchase agreements, 12.04
    - successor in title to depository institution, receiver as, 12.04[1]
  - seizure of property, insolvent/solvent banks, 12.01[3]
  - significantly undercapitalized institutions, 9.02[4]
  - state banks, FDIC as receiver, 2.01[2]
- Recordkeeping requirements**
- See also Privacy of financial records
  - insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][f]
  - investment companies, 8.06[2]
    - Money laundering \$10,000 threshold, 13.03[3][g]
  - currency transactions, 13.02, 13.03[3]
  - financial recordkeeping requirements, 13.03[2]
    - customer identification, 13.03[3], 13.06
    - financial institutions defined, 13.03[2][b]
    - transactions subject to requirements, 13.03[3]
  - mortgages, 22.07

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- Securities Exchange Act, violations in regard to government securities, 8.04[3]
- Recoupment claims**, 15.05[2][c], 15.06[2], 15.06[2][b]
- Recourse, instruments without. See Nonrecourse**
- Redemption rights under Chapter 7**, 23.04[3]
- Redeposited checks, availability of funds**, 18.17[7]
- Redlining**, 22.03[4], 22.07
- Refunds, collecting and depository banks' right to charge-back or obtain refund**, 19.11[3]
- Refusal of bank to pay on bank accounts, liability**, 18.06, 18.08
- Registration**  
government securities broker-dealers, 8.04[2]  
securities, 8.01[1]  
transfer of security interests, 20.07[6][b]
- Regulation B**, 22.06[1]  
See also Equal Credit Opportunity Act
- Regulation CC**, 14.03[1], 18.01[1][a], 18.17, 19.01[2]  
See also Collection of checks  
availability of funds. See *infra*: customer's right of withdrawal against items deposited  
check truncation, 19.08  
comparative negligence, 15.02[4][d], 19.10[2]  
customer's right of withdrawal against items deposited, 14.03[1], 18.01[1][a], 18.17[2], 19.01[2]  
availability schedules, 18.01[1][a], 18.17[6], 18.17[6][c]  
definitions, 19.02[2]  
delayed disbursement, 18.17[3]  
differences from UCC Articles 3 and 4, 19.01[3]  
electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]  
indorsements, 15.02[4]  
FRB requirement that banks conform to standard indorsement procedures, 15.02[4][a]  
liability for noncompliance with requirements, 15.02[4][d]  
new legal rules on consequences of bank indorsement and lack of indorsement, 15.02[4][c]  
scope and requirements, 15.02[4][b]  
instruments "payable through" banks, 19.12[2]  
notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][b]  
overview, 19.04  
variation of terms by private agreement, 19.10[5]  
warranties, 15.03[2][b], 19.09
- Regulation E**, 17.01[2]  
See also Electronic fund transfers  
definitions, 17.02[1]  
electronic benefit transfers, 17.02[11], 17.02[11][a]  
electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]  
stored-value cards, applicability to, 17.12[2]
- Regulation F, limit on interbank liabilities**, 7.05, 7.05[2]  
calculation of credit exposure, 7.05[2][b]  
credit exposure defined, 7.05[2][b]  
exposure defined, 7.05[2][b]  
prudential standards requirements, 7.05[2][c]  
internal limits, 7.05[2][c]  
limits on credit exposure to individual correspondent, 7.05[2][d]  
monitoring requirements, 7.05[2][c]  
scope of regulation, 7.05[2][a]
- Regulation J**  
collection of checks and other items by Federal Reserve Banks, 19.01[1]  
deadlines for settlement, 19.06[2]  
definitions, 19.02[3]  
differences from UCC Articles 3 and 4, 19.01[3]  
electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]  
Fedwire transactions, 17.07  
notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][a], 19.13[1][c]  
overview, 19.05  
presentment and settlement, 19.06[2]  
warranties, 19.09[3][a]
- Regulation M, consumer leasing**, 22.03[3]
- Regulation R**, 8.07[2][a]
- Regulation U**, 15.11[2]  
margin requirements regulation, 3.04[7]
- Regulation Y**  
bank holding companies' activities closely related to banking, 5.03[1]  
brokerage activities, when permissible, 5.03[1], 8.02[7][b]  
investment advice, when permissible, 5.03[1], 8.02[7][c]
- Regulation Z**, 15.10[2][a], 22.03[1]  
See also Credit cards; Truth-in-Lending Act  
electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]
- Regulatory agencies**  
See also Comptroller of the Currency;  
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;  
Federal Reserve Board; National Credit Union Administration; Office of Thrift Supervision  
"appropriate federal banking agency", defined, 2.03  
audit policies  
external audit, 7.03[1][b]  
internal audit function, 7.03[1][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- autonomy from 1994 reform, 2.03[5]  
 certification of need for financial records of customer, 18A.04[2]  
 enforcement powers and procedures of, 10.01  
 exchange of financial information among banking supervisory agencies and SEC, 18A.04[2][b]  
 federal agencies, 2.03  
 risk supervision, 9.04[1]  
 Financial Institutions Examination Council, 2.03[3]  
 litigation over access by supervisory agencies and their exchange of information, 18A.04[3]  
 national banks, 2.01[1]  
 regulatory reform. *See* Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994  
 state banking agencies, 2.03[1][d]  
 state banks, 2.01[2]  
 summary of subject matter in regulations  
 Comptroller of the Currency, Table 2-6  
 OTS, Table 2-4  
 RTC, Table 2-5  
 transfer of examination reports by supervisory agencies and information to defend customer action, 18A.04[2][a]
- Rehabilitation, FDIC powers and duties, 11.01**
- Reimbursement rights**  
 letters of credit, 16.02[2][f]  
 surety, 15.03[5][a]
- Rejection of executory contracts in bankruptcy, 23.07[7][a]**
- Religious discrimination, 22.06[2], 22.06[3]**
- Relocation of bank, 4.01[3]**  
 main office and establishment of interstate branches  
 prior to Riegle-Neal Act, 6.02[3][d]  
 Riegle-Neal Act applicability, 6.04[3][f]  
 subsidiary bank of bank holding company, 6.03[1][a]
- Remedies**  
*See also* Default  
 bank's failure to comply with EFAA, 18.17[10]  
 letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[5]
- Remote areas, extension of availability schedules for withdrawal of deposits, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iv]**
- Removal of institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4]**
- Renewal notes. *See* Promissory notes**
- Reorganization**  
*See also* Bankruptcy  
 insolvency of banks, 12.01
- FDIC powers as conservator or receiver, 12.01[4]  
 resolution methods of FDIC, 12.02
- Replevin, due process decisions of Supreme Court, 21.03[5][a]**
- Repo agreements. *See* Repurchase agreements**
- Reports and reporting requirements**  
 altered checks, customer to report, 15.04[3][b], 18.18[1], 18.18[3]  
 authority to require reports and obtain information, 7.01[2]  
 bank holding companies  
 exemption from holding company status for companies not banks prior to Mar. 5, 5.01[6][b], 1987  
 Money laundering, 13.01[1]  
 \$10,000 threshold  
 information collection on transactions less than \$10,000, 13.03[3][g]  
 domestic currency transactions, 13.03[3][a]  
 nonbanks' transactions with commercial banks, 13.03[3][b]  
 export and import of monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]  
 foreign currency transactions, 13.03[3][d]  
 Money Laundering Control Act, 13.01[1]  
 foreign financial agencies, currency transactions with, 13.03[3][d]  
 sale of monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]  
 structured transactions to avoid \$10,000 threshold, 13.03[3][g]  
 call reports, 7.01[2]  
 credit unions, 2.03[1][e][i]  
 currency transaction reporting  
 suspicious activity reports (SARs), 13.03[3][f]  
 derivatives, 8.05[1]  
 domestic currency transactions, 13.02[2][a][i]  
 effectiveness of examinations, OCC report, 7.01[8]  
 examination reports, 7.01[5]  
 confidentiality, 7.01[5][a]  
 export and import of monetary instruments, 13.03[3][c]  
 false reports  
 penalties, 7.01[2]  
 three-tier penalty system, 7.01[2]
- FDICIA**  
 financial condition of financial institutions, annual report, 7.01[1]  
 insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][f]  
 Federal Reserve Board collection of data, 3.03[1]  
 financial condition of financial institutions, annual report under FDICIA, 7.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- foreign currency transactions, 13.03[3][d]
  - International Money Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001, 13.02
  - privacy rights of bank customers, 18A.01[1]
- foreign financial agencies, currency transactions with, 13.03[3][d]
- forged or altered checks, customer to report, 15.04[3][b], 18.18[1], 18.18[3]
- independent audit annual report, FDICIA, 7.03
- insider transaction regulation, 7.06[2][f]
- loss of deposit insurance fund, 9.02[8]
- national banks, 2.03[1][a]
  - securities, 8.01[1]
- nonbanks' currency transactions with
  - commercial banks, 13.03[3][b]
  - penalties, 7.01[2]
  - privacy rights of bank customers, 18A.01[1]
  - sale of monetary instruments, 13.02[2][c]
  - securities, 8.01[1]
  - suspicious activity reports (SARs), 13.03[3][f]
- Representations by bank about customer's account, 18.19**
- Representatives. See Agents; Fiduciary powers and duties**
- Repurchase agreements**
  - nondeposit liabilities, 18.04
  - security interest in assets of banks in receiverships, enforceability of, 12.04
- Reputation risk, safety and soundness examinations, 9.04[6]**
- Rescission rights, real estate transactions, 22.03[4]**
- Reserves, 3.04[2]**
  - credit unions, 3.04[2]
  - Depository Institution Management Interlocks Act, 3.04[2]
  - depository institutions, 3.04[2]
    - transaction accounts vs. demand deposits, 3.04[2]
  - DIDMCA, establishment on transaction accounts, 1.02[6][b]
  - exemptions from requirements, 3.04[2][b]
  - Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[2][d]
  - Federal Reserve System
    - functions, 3.02
    - member banks, 3.03[4]
    - member banks, 3.03[4], 3.04[2]
    - national banks, 3.04[2]
    - nonmember banks, 3.04[2][c]
    - requirements, 3.04[2][a]
      - adjustments to, 3.04[2][e]
      - exemptions, 3.04[2][b]
      - extraordinary circumstances, 3.04[2][a]
      - FRB regulation of, 3.04[2][a], 3.04[2][e]
    - monetary policy, changes based on, 3.04[2][e]
    - nonmember banks, 3.04[2][c]
    - supplemental requirements, extraordinary circumstances, 3.04[2][a]
    - reserve accounts, 3.04[1][a]
    - transaction accounts vs. demand deposits, 3.04[2]
  - Residential real estate transactions**
    - See also Mortgages
    - appraisal reports, copy for credit applicant, 22.06[5]
    - disclosure requirements, 22.03[4]
    - interest rates, 22.02[3][b][i]
  - Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act. See Resolution Trust Corporation**
  - Resolution Trust Corporation Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991, 1.02[6][f]**
    - risk-weighted capital standards guideline, 9.01[9]
  - Resolution Trust Corporation (RTC)**
    - See Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation conservatorships
      - See also Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
        - challenges to RTC as conservator, 12.01[3]
      - contracts, authority to contract for RTC, 12.06[5]
      - Deputy Chief Executive Officer position, 12.06[1][h]
      - disabled Americans, nondiscrimination rule, 12.06[7]
      - establishment, 1.02[6][e]
      - general counsel office, establishment of, 12.06[1][d]
      - receiverships
        - See also Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
        - asset management and disposal, RTC Completion Act, 12.06
        - affordable housing programs, 12.06[6]
        - appeals from RTC actions, 12.06[1][g]
        - audit committee, 12.06[1][c]
        - chief financial officer, 12.06[1][b]
        - contracts, authority to contract for RTC, 12.06[5]
        - Deputy Chief Executive Officer position, 12.06[1][h]
        - disabled Americans, nondiscrimination rule, 12.06[7]
        - financial operations, 12.06[1][b]
        - general counsel, legal services, 12.06[1][d]
        - internal controls, 12.06[1][e]
        - minority and women-owned businesses, contracts with, 12.06[1][f]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

real estate asset disposition, 12.06[1][a]  
 RTC management reform, 12.06[1]  
 service contracts, 12.06[1][b]  
 challenges to RTC as receiver, 12.01[3]  
 regulatory agency, role as, 2.03  
 RTC Completion Act, 12.06

**Restitution orders, 10.01[3]**  
 Truth-in-Lending Act violations, 22.03[6][b]

**Restraining orders. See Injunctive relief**

**Restraint of trade, bank holding company acquisitions disapproved due to, 5.01[4]**

**Restrictive indorsement, 15.02[3][d]**  
 bank indorsement as, 15.02[4][c]  
 violation of, 18.13

**Retiree Benefits Bankruptcy Protection Act of 1988, 23.01[1]**

**Returned checks, 19.01, 19.03**  
 damages when negligence occurred, 19.11[2], 19.13[1][b]  
 definition (Regulation J), 19.02[3]  
 depository bank's duties on returned checks, 19.04[3][c]  
 expeditious return under Regulation CC, 19.04, 19.04[2], 19.11[2]  
 extension of time for, 19.11[2]  
 Federal Reserve Bank's check return services, 19.05  
 indorsements by banks, 19.04[3][b]  
 location where depository bank will accept, 19.04[3][c]  
 notice in lieu of return, 19.08  
 distinguished from notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][b]  
 paying bank's return of check, 19.04[3][a]  
 qualified returned checks, defined, 19.02[2]  
 Regulation CC, under, 19.04[3]  
 Regulation J, under, 19.02[3], 19.05  
 subsequent banks that handle check for collection or return, liability to, 19.04[3][d]  
 "two-day/four-day test", 19.04[3][a]  
 unavailable checks, 19.08  
 warranties, 19.09[2]

**Returning banks**  
 definition (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]  
 liability in chain of return, 15.02[4][c]  
 "two-day/four-day test", 19.04[3][a]

**Revised Uniform Probate Code, 18.02[2][b]**

**Revocation**  
 settlement of check, 18.17[5]  
 wire transfers, 17.06[3][b]

**Revolving credit plans, avoidance in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]**

**Rewards**  
 information leading to prosecution, 10.03

**RICO. See Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organization Act**

**Riegle Community Development and Regulatory Improvement Act of 1994 (CDRI)**  
 abolition of holder-in-due-course status for real estate mortgage transactions, 15.12, 22.03[4]  
 administrative autonomy, 2.03[5]  
 asset quality, earnings, and stock valuation, 7.04[2]  
 Community Development Banking and Financial Institutions Act of 1994, 2.05  
 credit advertising, restrictions, 22.03[5][b]  
 credit reporting agencies, disclosure duties, 22.04[3]  
 definitions  
   account, 18.05  
   financial institution, 13.03[2][b]  
 FDIC power to disaffirm or repudiate contracts and leases, 12.05[1]  
 foreign branch deposits, liability during war or when foreign government prohibits payment, 18.01[1][c]  
 Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act of 1994, 15.12, 22.03[2][e], 22.03[4]  
 purpose, 2.03[4]  
 reporting requirements  
   monetary instruments drawn on foreign banks, 13.03[3][d]  
 risk-based capital to be retained when asset transferred with recourse, 9.01[4][g]  
 Section 114 program, 2.05  
 security interests enforceability, 12.04[6]  
 small business provisions, 4.03[1][a]

**Riegle-Neal Interstate Banking and Branching Efficiency Act of 1994 (IBBA), 6.01–6.04, 7.01[1]**  
 agent banks for affiliate depository institutions, 6.04[2]  
 antitrust, 6.04[1][c], 6.04[1][g]  
 branch banking, 6.02, 6.04[3], 7.01[1]  
   additional branches after initial entry into state via merger, 6.04[3][e]  
   adequacy of capital and management responsibility, 6.04[3][a][i]  
   branch office, not bank, as acquisition, 6.04[3][c]  
   closure of branches, 6.04[3][i]  
   Community Reinvestment Act, applicability, 6.04[3][a][iii], 6.04[3][k], 22.07  
   definition of interstate branch, 6.04[3][j]  
   de novo interstate branch, establishment, 6.04[3][d]  
   deposit concentration limits, 6.04[3][a][ii]  
   examination by state agency, 6.04[3][h], 7.01[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- exception for financially troubled banks, 6.04[3][a][v]
  - exclusivity of provisions, 6.04[3][f]
  - foreign bank branches, 6.04[4]
  - interstate cooperative agreements for examination, 7.01[1]
  - preemption of state laws, 6.04[3][g]
  - prohibition on deposit production offices, 6.04[3][j]
  - state filing and notice requirements, 6.04[3][a][iv]
  - state opt-out election, 6.04[3][b]
  - statutory conditions for approval, 6.04[3][a]
  - taxes by state, 6.04[3][g]
  - concentration limits, 6.04[1][c]
  - definitions, 6.04[1][a]
    - interstate branch, 6.04[3][j]
  - emergency acquisitions, 6.04[1][d]
  - foreign bank branches, 6.04[4]
  - interstate banking by bank holding companies, 6.03, 6.04[1]
  - preemption of state laws, 6.04[1][g]
  - purpose, 6.01, 6.04
  - state law, effect on, 6.04[1][b]
  - statute of limitations for tort actions, 10.02[3][e]
  - Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978, 1.02[7], 18A.04**
    - Attorney General's receipt of information, 18A.04[2][c]
    - certification in writing of agency's need for records, 18A.04[2]
    - conditions of disclosure, 18A.04[1]
    - exchange of information among banking supervisory agencies and SEC, 18A.04[2][b]
    - exemptions, 18A.04[1]
    - FRB powers under, 3.03[1]
    - litigation over access by supervisory agencies and their exchange of information, 18A.04[3]
    - scope of act, 18A.04[5]
    - special circumstances and procedures, 18A.04[4]
    - transfer of examination reports by supervisory agencies and information to defend customer action, 18A.04[2][a]
    - use of information, 18A.04[2]
  - Risk-based assessment system**
    - capital adequacy standards, 9.01[4]
      - bank holding companies, 9.01[6]
      - double leveraging, 9.01[6]
      - FRB development, 9.01[4]
    - Sample Calculation of Risk-Based Capital Ratio for Bank Holding Companies, Table 9-1, 9.01[6]
    - capital, assets, management, earning, and liquidity (CAMEL) ratings, 9.01[6]
    - capital-to-asset ratio, 9.01[6]
    - credit risk, 9.04[6]
      - individual correspondent dependent upon, 7.05[2][d]
    - insured state banks, FDIC development, 9.01[6]
    - review of standards, 9.01[8]
    - savings and loan associations, OTS and FDIC duties, 9.01[6]
    - state member banks
      - enforcement, 9.01[6]
      - FRB development, 9.01[4], 9.01[6]
    - Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System, 7.01[4][b]
    - unsafe and unsound practice, 9.01[6]
      - reclassification, non-capital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]
    - guideline, RTC Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991, 9.01[9]
    - risk-based capital standards, 9.04[1]
    - risk-weighted capital standards guideline, 9.01[9]
  - Riskless principal activities (Glass-Steagall Act), 8.02[8]**
  - Risk management. See Safety and soundness supervision**
  - Risk-weighted assets**
    - computation of, 9.01[4][b]
    - levels of risk weights, 9.01[4][b]
    - off-balance sheet items, 9.01[4][b]
  - RTC. See Resolution Trust Corporation**
  - RTC Completion Act of 1993. See Resolution Trust Corporation**
  - RTC Refinancing, Restructuring, and Improvement Act of 1991, 1.02[6][f], 9.01[9]**
  - Rubber stamps for signatures, 18.03[2]**
  - Rule 10b-5 violations, 8.01[2]**
  - Rulemaking powers**
    - capital adequacy and safety and soundness standards, 9.04[6]
    - ECOA, 3.03[1]
    - HMDA, 3.03[1]
- 
- S**
- 
- Safe deposit boxes, unclaimed property upon insolvency of national banks, 4.01[6]**
  - Safe harbor provisions**
    - canceled checks retained by bank, 18.18[3]
    - collection of checks, 19.10[5]
  - Safety and soundness supervision**
    - See also Examinations; Supervision
    - adoption of standards, 7.03[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]
- companies excluded from definition of affiliates, 7.06[3][a]
- companies found to be affiliates, 7.06[3][a]
- Competitive Equality Banking Act, 7.06[3][c]
- control, 7.06[3][b]
- “covered transactions”, 7.06[3][b]
- exempt transactions, 7.06[3][b]
- credit and loan related risks, 7.06[3]
- definition of affiliate, 7.06[3][a]
- low-quality assets, 7.06[3][b]
- security investments, 7.06[3][c]
- authority to establish standards, 7.04
- supply and service contracts, 7.04[3]
- unsafe and unsound practices
  - defining and eliminating, 7.04[1]
  - expansion of authority to define practices, 7.04[2], 7.04[2][a]
  - FDICIA additions to definition, 7.04[2] generally, 7.04[1]
- bank holding company acquisitions, 5.01[8]
- capital plan submission, 7.04[2], 7.04[2][a]
- compensation standards, 7.04[2][b][ii]
- institution-affiliated parties, 9.04[3], 9.04[6]
- compliance plan submission, 7.04[2][b]
- contracts with suppliers and service providers, restrictions, 7.04[3]
- credit and loan related risks, regulation of, 7.06
- affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]
- bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]
- country risk, 9.04[6]
- extension of credit defined, 7.06[1][b]
- federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]
- guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]
- insured savings associations, single borrower limits, 7.06[1][c]
- investment securities exception, 7.06[1][d][iii]
- limits on amounts, 7.06
- attribution rule, “common enterprise”, 7.06[1][a]
- bank acceptances exception, 7.06[1][d][i]
- exceptions to limit for single borrower, 7.06[1][c]
- federal fund sales as loan, 7.06[1][d][vii]
- guaranty obligations, 7.06[1][d][viii]
- investment securities exception, 7.06[1][d][iii]
- loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]
- real estate loan exception, 7.06[1][d][ii]
- repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]
- sale of loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]
- single borrower, 7.06[1]
- treatment of specific transactions for single borrower limits, 7.06[1][d]
- loan commitments, 7.06[1][d][vi]
- loan participation, 7.06[1][d][v]
- loans defined, 7.06[1][b]
- overdrafts, 7.06[1][d][vii]
- parallel-owned banking organizations, 9.04[6]
- real estate lending, exception to amount limits, 7.06[1][d][ii]
- repurchase agreements, 7.06[1][d][iv]
- cross-guarantee liability for failure of commonly controlled depository institutions, 5.01[9]
- definition of unsafe or unsound practice, 10.01[3]
- derivatives, guidelines, 8.05[2][a]
- examinations
  - authority to obtain reports and data, 7.01[2]
  - CAMEL rating system, 7.01[4], 7.01[4][a]
  - See now Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (UFIRS)
  - compliance risk, 9.04[6]
  - credit risk, 9.04[6]
  - division of responsibilities, 7.01[1]
  - effectiveness of examinations, 7.01[8]
  - FDICIA’s new provisions, 7.04
  - Financial Institutions Examination Council, 7.01[1]
  - foreign exchange risk, 9.04[6]
  - generally, 7.01
  - immunity of agencies for negligent examinations, 7.01[6]
  - interest rate risk, 9.04[6]
  - liquidity risk, 9.04[6]
  - price risk, 9.04[6]
  - reports, 7.01[5]
  - confidentiality, 7.01[5][a]
  - review of adverse findings, 7.01[5][b], 7.01[5][b][i]
  - reputation risk, 9.04[6]
  - state banking agencies lack authority, 7.01[7]
  - strategic risk, 9.04[6]
  - transaction risk, 9.04[6]
- FDICIA, 1.02[6][f], 7.01[1], 9.04[2]
- Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[15]
- independent audits and accounting standards (FDICIA), 7.03
- insider transactions, regulation of, 7.06[2]
- credit extension generally, 7.06[2][b]
- definition of insider, 7.06[2][a]
- directors
  - personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- purchases from and sales to, 7.06[2][h]
- executive officers
  - definition, 7.06[2][a]
  - loans to, 7.06[2][e]
  - loans to officers where correspondent accounts maintained, 7.06[2][i]
  - personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]
- limits on amounts of credit, 7.06[2][b]
- overdraft payment, 7.06[2][b]
- personal liability for violations, 7.06[2][g]
- preferential treatment ban, 7.06[2][b]
- recordkeeping requirements, 7.06[2][f]
- reporting requirements, 7.06[2][f]
- tangible economic benefit rule, 7.06[2][c]
- interbank credit exposure risk, 7.05
  - calculation of credit exposure, 7.05[2][b]
  - credit exposure defined, 7.05[2][b]
  - exposure defined, 7.05[1]
    - Regulation F, 7.05[2][b]
  - limit on, FRB regulations, 7.05
    - Regulation F, 7.05, 7.05[2]
    - scope of Regulation F, 7.05[2][a]
  - limits on credit exposure to individual correspondent, 7.05[2][d]
  - liquidity risks, definition, 7.05[2][b]
  - operational risks defined, 7.05[2][b]
  - prudential standards requirements, 7.05[2][c]
    - internal limits, 7.05[2][c]
    - limits on credit exposure to individual correspondent, 7.05[2][d]
    - monitoring requirements, 7.05[2][c]
- interest rate risk
  - examinations, 9.04[6]
  - standards, 7.04[2][c][i]
- operations, management, asset quality, earnings, and stock valuation, 9.04[2]
  - guidelines and proposed guidelines, 7.04[2][c]
- supervision
  - authority to obtain reports and data, 7.01[2]
  - failure to meet standards, 9.04[4]
  - immunity of agencies for negligent examinations, 7.01[6]
  - process of supervision, 7.01[3]
  - risk categories recognized by OCC, 9.04[6]
  - rulemaking relating to bank risk, 9.04[5]
- unsafe and unsound practices
  - authority to establish standards, 7.04
  - capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[7]
    - definition, 7.04[1]
    - generally, 7.04[1]
  - orders requiring correction, 9.04[4]
  - plan to correct, required submission of, 9.04[4]
  - reclassification, non-capital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]
  - risk-based assessment system, 9.01[6]
  - savings associations, 9.01[7]
- SAIF. See Savings Association Insurance Fund**
- Same-day settlement under Regulation CC, 19.06[3], 19.11[2]**
  - operation of same-day settlement rule, 19.06[3][b]
  - policies of FRB for same-day settlement rule, 19.06[3][a]
- Sanctions**
  - See also Punitive damages; Remedies
  - higher capital ratios as deemed appropriate by Comptroller of Currency, 9.01[5]
- Satisfaction. See Accord and satisfaction**
- Savings accounts, 18.01[2][b]**
  - See also Bank accounts
  - automatic transfer accounts for withdrawals from, 18.01[2][g]
- Savings and loan associations**
  - See also Office of Thrift Supervision
  - “appropriate federal banking agency”, defined, 2.03
  - “as principal” activities, 8.03[2]
  - Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable, 5.01[6]
  - bank holding company operating, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1], 5.03[4][f]
  - capital adequacy guidelines
    - asset growth limit on noncomplying institutions, 9.01[7]
  - compliance with capital directives of OTS
    - Director, savings associations, 9.01[7]
  - components of standard, 9.01[7]
  - enforcement, 9.01[7]
    - capital plan submission, 9.01[7]
  - FDIC supervisory duties, 9.01[6]
  - FIRREA, 9.01[7]
  - investments or credit extended to
    - subsidiaries, limit on inclusion, 9.01[7]
  - liquid asset requirements, 9.01[7][a]
  - national bank requirements as basis for OTS standard, 9.01[7]
  - OTS primary regulator, 9.01[6]
  - unsafe and unsound practice, 9.01[7]
    - reclassification, noncapital supervisory issues, 9.02[1][c]
- capital plan submission
  - capital adequacy guidelines, 9.01[7]
  - unsafe and unsound practices, 7.04[2], 7.04[2][a]
- charters, 2.01[5], 2.01[5][a]
- check collection, Depository Institutions Deregulation and Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- checking accounts, 1.02[6][b], 2.01[5][a]  
 competition to commercial banks, 2.01[5][a]  
 computer services, 4.03[10]  
 Competitive Equality Banking Act, 1.02[6][d]  
 credit and loan related risks, regulation of, 7.06  
 definition, 2.02  
 Depository Institutions Deregulation and  
 Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]  
 reserves, 3.04[2]  
 derivatives, guidance on risk management,  
 8.05[2][d]  
 due-on-sale clauses in instruments,  
 21.01[1][c][i]  
 examinations by OTS, 7.01[1]  
 expanded role, 1.01[1]  
 federal regulation, 2.01[5][a]  
 fiduciary capacity, when permissible, 8.03[2]  
 FIRREA restrictions, 8.03[2]  
 fiscal agents and depositories for the United  
 States, 3.04[1][b]  
 fraud through false entries, 13.01[1]  
 FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]  
 FSLIC acquisition of failing thrifts  
 jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]  
 litigation against federal government,  
 9.01[10][c], 9.01[10][c]  
 Garn-St. Germain Depository Institutions Act,  
 1.02[6][c]  
 goodwill policies, 9.01[10][a]  
 FIRREA effect on supervisory capital,  
 9.01[10][b]  
 jurisdictional barrier to relief, 9.01[10][a]  
 litigation against federal government,  
 9.01[10][c], 9.01[10][c]  
 Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, effect of, 5.05  
 insider transactions  
 Federal Reserve Act provisions, FDICIA,  
 7.06[2]  
 interstate mergers and acquisitions, 1.02[6][c]  
 investments permitted, 8.03[2]  
 junk bond prohibition, 8.03[2]  
 liquid asset requirements, 9.01[7][a]  
 loans to single borrower, limitations, 7.06[1][c]  
 mergers and acquisitions, 2.01[5][a]  
 NOW accounts, 18.01[2][f]  
 organization, 2.01[5][a]  
 ownership of bank without becoming bank  
 holding company, 5.01[6][e], 5.03[4][d]  
 qualified thrift lender test, 9.01[7][b]  
 remote automated terminals operated by,  
 1.02[6][b]  
 reserves, 3.04[2]  
 securities regulation, 8.01[3][b], 8.03[2]  
 state law, restrictions on activities, 8.03[2]  
 stock association vs. mutual association,  
 2.01[5][a]  
 subsidiaries, restrictions on activities, 8.03[2]  
 teller's checks, use of, 15.03[4][c]  
**Savings and loan holding companies, 5.05**  
 "appropriate federal banking agency", defined,  
 2.03  
 Depository Institutions Management Interlock  
 Act, 5.06  
 securities regulation, 8.03[3]  
**Savings Association Insurance Fund (SAIF),  
 11.02[1]**  
 See also Federal deposit insurance  
 conversion of fund membership, 11.02[3]  
 Deposit Insurance Fund (DIF), 11.02,  
 11.07[2]  
 elimination of, 11.02, 11.07[2]  
 financing of fund, 11.05  
 recapitalization, 11.05[2]  
 Deposit Insurance Funds Act of 1996,  
 11.05[3]  
**Savings associations. See Savings and loan  
 associations**  
**Savings banks**  
 Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable,  
 5.01[6], 5.01[6][d]  
 bank insurance fund (BIF), coverage,  
 2.01[5][c]  
 charters, 2.01[5]  
 check collection, Depository Institutions  
 Deregulation and Monetary Control Act,  
 3.03[5]  
 definition, 2.02  
 Depository Institutions Deregulation and  
 Monetary Control Act, 3.03[5]  
 reserves, 3.04[2]  
 FDIC insured, 2.01[5][c]  
 federal or state regulation, 2.01[5][c]  
 Federal Reserve System membership,  
 2.01[5][c]  
 fiscal agents and depositories for U.S.,  
 3.04[1][b]  
 FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]  
 insurance offered by, 5.01[6][d]  
 mutual savings bank vs. stock savings bank,  
 2.01[5][c]  
 organization, 2.01[5][c]  
 ownership of bank without becoming bank  
 holding company, 5.01[6][e], 5.03[4][d]  
 reserves, 3.04[2]  
 state-chartered, number in United States, Table  
 2-3  
 stock savings bank vs. mutual savings bank,  
 2.01[5][c]  
**Savings bonds, bank holding companies selling;  
 activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]**  
 Schedules  
 bank account fees, interest rates, and terms,  
 18.05  
 bankruptcy Chapter 11 creditors, 23.06

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- customer's right of withdrawal of deposits, 18.17[6], 19.01
- Seasonal credit, Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][c](b)**
- SEC. See Securities and Exchange Commission**
- Secondary Mortgage Market Enhancement Act of 1984**
  - small business amendments by CDRI (1994), 4.03[1][a]
- Second Bank of the United States, 1.02[2]**
- Secrecy. See Confidential information; Privacy of financial records**
- Section 20 subsidiaries of bank holding companies, 8.02[7][d], 8.02[12]**
- Section 114 program (CDRI), 2.05**
- Secured creditors**
  - See also Liens
  - automatic stay in bankruptcy, 23.05[2], 23.05[4]
  - Chapter 7 liquidation, 23.02[1]
  - Chapter 11 reorganization, 23.02[3]
  - Chapter 13 discharge of debt, 23.02[2]
  - definition, 23.01
  - post petition transactions, 23.07[7][d][ii]
  - proofs of claim, 23.06
- Secured transactions, Ch. 20**
  - See also Security interest
  - accounts, 20.06
  - after-acquired property as collateral, 20.02[2][b][i]
  - assignment of security interests, 20.03
    - accounts, 20.06
  - bailment, 20.03[2][d]
    - field warehouse arrangements, 20.03[2][d]
  - bankruptcy, rights of unpaid sellers of goods, 20.04[2]
  - brokerage accounts, 20.02[2][b]
  - buyer's and purchaser's rights
    - farm products, 20.05[6][d]
    - See also Food Security Act of 1985
    - goods, 20.05[6]
    - instruments, chattel paper, and documents of title, 20.06
  - buyers in ordinary course of business, 20.05[6][a]
  - chattel paper, 20.06[4]
    - purchaser's rights, 20.06[7][c]
  - commingled or processed goods, priorities, 20.04[6][a]
  - consignments as secured transactions, 20.05[4]
  - consumer goods, 20.04[7][b]
  - continuation statements, 20.03[6][b]
  - crops, priority of security interests, 20.04[7][c][vi]
  - cross-collateral agreements, 20.04[7]
  - definition of security interest, 20.02[1]
    - Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[6][d][iv]
  - documents of title, 20.03[2][c]
    - purchaser's rights, 20.04[9]
  - equipment, 20.05[3][d]
  - farm products, 20.05[3][c]
    - buyer's rights, 20.05[6][d]
    - See also Food Security Act of 1985
    - priority of security interests in crops, 20.04[7][c][vi]
  - field warehouse arrangements, 20.03[2][d]
  - filing requirements
    - financing statements, 20.03[5]
    - Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[6][d][iv]
  - financing statements
    - consignments as secured transactions, 20.01[2][d], 20.05[4]
    - contents, 20.03[5]
    - continuation statements, 20.03[5]
    - copies for filing, 20.03[2][f]
    - filing requirements, 20.03[5]
    - index, 20.03[5]
    - information requirements, 20.03[5]
    - lapse in filing, 20.03[5]
    - names, 20.03[5]
    - place of filing, 20.03[3]
  - fixtures, 20.01[2][a]
  - Food Security Act of 1985, 20.05[6][d][iv]
  - general intangibles, 20.06[5]
  - goods, 20.05
    - buyer's rights, 20.04[9]
  - insolvency resolutions claims, FDIC rights and duties as receiver, 12.03[1]
    - federal deposit preference law, 12.03[1], 12.05[2]
  - instruments, 20.06
    - purchaser's rights, 20.04[9]
  - intangibles, instruments, and like property, 20.06
  - inventory, 20.05[3]
  - leases as secured transactions, 20.01[4]
  - perfection. See Security interest
  - pledge of collateral, 20.03[2][d]
    - possession of collateral, 20.03[2][d]
      - field warehouse systems, 20.03[2][d]
      - pledge of collateral, 20.03[2][d]
  - priorities, 20.04
    - commingled or processed goods, 20.04[6][a]
    - crops, 20.04[7][c][vi]
    - fixtures, 20.01[2][a]
    - proceeds, 20.02[2][c]
    - purchase money security interests, 20.04[7][a]
    - subordination agreements, 20.04[8]
    - proceeds, priorities, 20.02[2][c]
    - purchase money security interests, 20.04[7][a]
      - consumer goods, 20.04[7][b]
      - perfection, 20.04[7][b]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- priorities, 20.04[7][c]
- purchaser's rights. See supra: buyer's and purchaser's rights
- real estate-related interests, 20.03[5]
- rights of buyers and purchasers, 20.04[9]
- scope of UCC, 20.01
- securities
  - definition of certificated and uncertificated securities, 20.02[5], 20.03[2][e]
  - security agreements, 20.02[2]
  - subordination agreements, 20.04[8]
  - termination statements, 20.03[5], 20.03[6][d]
  - UCC applicability, 20.01
- Securities, Ch. 8, 16.06, 16.06[3]**
- adverse claims, 16.06[3][f]
- affiliate transactions with bank, regulations of, 7.06[3]
- aiding and abetting of violations, 8.01[2]
- antifraud provisions, 8.01[2], 8.02[7][d]
  - government securities, 8.04[3]
- asset-backed securities, 8.02[13][b]
- associated persons, regulation, 8.01[1]
- book entry securities services, 17.01[1][c], 17.10
- broker-dealers, 8.02[6], 8.02[7], 8.06[1]
  - bank holding companies, 8.02[7][b]
    - activity "closely related" to banking, 5.03[1]
  - investment advice, 8.02[7][c]
  - investment advice combined with brokerage services, 8.02[7][d]
  - national banks, 8.02[7][a]
- certificated securities, 20.02[5], 20.03[2][e]
  - direct holding system, 16.06[3][e][i]
- class actions, 8.01[2]
- collective investment funds, 8.02[11]
  - Citibank decision, 8.02[11][a]
  - judicial reaction, 8.02[11][b]
  - national banks, Camp decision, 8.02[4]
- Competitive Equality Banking Act restrictions, 8.02[14]
- controlling persons, liability, 8.01[2]
- dealing in, 8.02[6]
  - definition of "security", 8.01[3], 16.06[3][d][i]
  - certificated security, 20.02[5], 20.03[2][e]
  - certificates of deposit, 8.01[3][b]
  - commercial loan agreements, 8.01[3][c]
  - deposits, 8.01[3][b]
  - Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[5]
  - investment contracts, 8.01[3][d]
  - investment security, 16.06
  - promissory notes, 8.01[3][c]
  - securities intermediary, 16.06[3][c]
  - security account, 16.06[3][c]
  - security entitlement, 16.06[3][c]
  - transactions in stocks, bonds, and similar securities, 8.01[3][a]
- derivatives, 8.05
- direct system for holding securities, 16.06[3][b]
- disclosure requirements, 8.01[1]
- distinguishing bank's selling its fiduciary services from engaging in selling securities, 8.02[5]
- D'Oench, Duhme doctrine, whether applicable, 15.11[2]
- exemptions from registration requirements, 8.01[1]
- "family resemblance" test to determine whether note is security, 8.01[3][c]
- foreign exchanges, 8.02[13][c]
- forward-looking statements and liability, 8.01[2]
- Glass-Steagall Act, applicability, 8.02
- Government Securities Act of 1986, 8.04
- Gramm-Leach-Bliley, applicability, 8.07
- hedging, 8.02[13][c]
- indirect system for holding securities, 16.06[3][b]
- insider trading, 8.01[1], 8.01[2]
- investment securities, 16.06[3]
- issue of security, 16.06[3][e]
- Market Reform Act of 1990, 8.01[1]
- market volatility, control of, 8.01[1]
- monitoring of financial condition of holding companies associated with persons engaged in securities activities, 8.01[1]
- mortgage-backed securities, sale of, 8.02[6]
- mutual funds, 8.02[10]
- National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1966, 8.06
- participation interests in open-end investment funds considered to be "securities", 8.02[5]
- penalties for insider trading, 8.01[2]
- pre-1977 UCC requirements, 16.06[1]
- price manipulation, control of, 8.01[1]
- private offerings, 8.02[4]
- private placement, 8.02[9]
- Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995, 8.01[2]
- public sale. See Underwriting
- registration requirements, 8.01[1]
  - transfer of security interests, 20.07[6][b]
- reporting requirements, 8.01[1]
- riskless principal activities, 8.02[8]
- safety and soundness regulation, 8.02[15]
- savings and loan holding companies,
  - limitations on activities, 8.03[3]
- savings associations, limitations on activities, 8.03[2]
- scope of laws, 8.01[1]
- scope of revised UCC Article 8, 16.06[3][d]
- securitization, 8.02[13][b]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- definition of certificated and uncertificated securities, 20.02[5], 20.03[2][e]
- settlement and clearance of transactions, 8.01[1]
- state laws, preemption, 8.06
- state nonmember banks, limitations on activities, 8.03[1], 8.03[1][d]
- equity investments, 8.03[1][c]
- FDIC regulation, 8.03[1][d]
- housing projects for lower income, exception as investment, 8.03[1][c]
- insured banks, 8.03[1][a]
- investments of insured banks, 8.03[1][c]
- subsidiaries, 8.03[1], 8.03[1][b]
- subsidiaries of state nonmember banks, limitations on activities, 8.03[1], 8.03[1][b]
- suspension of trading, 8.01[1]
- swap dealers, 8.06[2]
  - See also Swap transactions
- sweep accounts, 8.02[13][a]
- transfer of security, 16.06[3][e]
- Treasury securities. See Treasury securities
- UCC applicability, 14.01[2], 16.06, 14.01[2], 16.06[3], 20.01
  - conflict of laws, 14.01[2]
- uncertificated securities, 16.06[2], 16.06[3][e][ii]
- underwriting. See Underwriting
- Securities Act of 1933, 1.02[4], 8.01[1]**
  - antifraud provisions, 8.01[2], 8.02[7][d]
  - definition of “security”, 8.01[3]
- Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC)**
  - derivatives, jurisdiction over, 8.05[1]
  - exchange of financial information among banking supervisory agencies and SEC, 18A.04[2][b]
  - government securities broker-dealers, enforcement authority, 8.04[2], 8.04[3]
  - role of, 8.01
    - National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1966, effect, 8.06
- Securities Exchange Act of 1934, 1.02[4], 8.01[1], 8.02[7][d]**
  - antifraud provisions, 8.01[2], 8.02[7][d]
  - definition of “security”, 8.01[3]
  - FRB powers under, 3.03[1]
  - recordkeeping requirements
    - violations in regard to government securities, 8.04[3]
  - Rule 10b-5 violations, 8.01[2]
  - Section 29(c), effect on FDIC, 15.11[3]
- Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970, 8.01[1], 8.04[3]**
- Security agreements, 20.02[1]**
- Security interest**
  - See also Secured transactions
- assets of banks in receiverships, enforceability of interests in, 12.04
  - application of 12 USC § 1823(e), 12.04[6]
  - D’Oench, Duhme doctrine applicability, 12.04[6]
  - hypothetical lien creditor, receiver as, 12.04[1]
  - jurisdictional limitations on enforcement, 12.04[4]
  - perfected security interest’s enforceability against FDIC as receiver, 12.04[2]
  - property of estate of bank in receivership or conservatorship, 12.04[3]
  - repudiation of agreements creating interests, FDIC powers, 12.04[5]
    - limit on power for special transactions, 12.04[7]
  - repurchase agreements, 12.04
  - successor in title to depository institution, receiver as, 12.04[1]
- automatic stay, exception for perfection, 23.05[2]
- breach of warranty in collection of checks, Federal Reserve Banks, 19.09[4]
- default, consumer credit rules, 21.04
- default, enforcement of UCC Revised Article 9, 21.03[1]
  - creditor’s liability for failure to comply, 21.03[12]
- damages, 21.03[12]
- disposition of collateral after default
  - commercial reasonable requirements, 21.03[7][c]
  - proceeds of collection, 21.03[8]
  - public sales, 21.03[7][b]
  - requirements for disposal, 21.03[7]
  - secured party’s purchase of collateral, 21.03[3]
- foreclosure, 21.03[9]
- perfection under former Article 9, 20.03[6][e]
- replevin, 21.03[5][a]
- repossession of collateral, 21.03[3]
  - actions to recover, 21.03[3]
  - constitutional limitations on secured party’s remedies, 21.03[5]
  - due process decisions of Supreme Court, 21.03[5][a]
  - self help, 21.03[5][b]
  - self help, state action required for due process, 21.03[5][b]
- retention of collateral to discharge obligation, 21.03[9]
- secured party’s remedies upon default, 21.03[1]
  - FDIC as receiver with security interest in asset of bankrupt debtor, 23.01[2]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

holders in due course  
 giving value requirement, 15.05[4][a]  
 taking without notice of defects or defenses,  
 15.05[2][e]

inventory and receivables, value in terms of  
 preference in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]

nonpossessory, nonpurchase money security  
 interest, 23.04[3]

partial withdrawal against bank deposit of  
 checks, 15.05[4][b]  
 defined, 23.07[2]  
 enforceability against FDIC as receiver,  
 12.04[2]

perfection requirements before and after  
 effective date, 20.03[6][a]

property of estate of bank in receivership or  
 conservatorship, 12.04[3]

purchase money security interest  
 automatic stay exception for perfection,  
 23.05[2]  
 priority of claim, 23.07[1]

repudiation of agreements creating interests,  
 FDIC powers, 12.04[5]  
 limitation on power for special transactions,  
 12.04[7]

scope of UCC, 20.01[1]

transfer power of bankruptcy trustee limited  
 due to, 23.07[7][d][ii]

UCC Revised Article 9, enforcement of.  
 See *supra*: default, enforcement of UCC  
 Revised Article 9

UCC Revised Article 9, 2010 amendments,  
 20.08

**Security procedures, wire transfers, 17.06[5][a],  
 17.06[6][a]**

**Seizure of property**  
 See also Constitutionality  
 receivership, insolvent/solvent banks, 12.01[3]  
 turnover provision applicable to, 23.04[4]

**Self-help repossession of collateral, 21.03[5][b]**  
 state action required for due process,  
 21.03[5][b]

**Self-incrimination by bank records, 18.20[1]**

**Sendor, defined (Regulation J), 19.02[3]**

**Setoff**  
 See also Liens  
 automatic stay exception, 23.05[2]  
 banks, rights and duties when bankruptcy  
 involved, 23.09[3]  
 freezing accounts, 23.09[3][c]  
 post petition setoff, 23.09[3][c]  
 prepetition setoff, 23.09[3][b]  
 requirements of general right of setoff,  
 23.09[3][a]  
 credit cards, prohibition, 17.03[4]  
 item subject to, 19.11[5]  
 payor bank's rights, 19.09[1][a]

### Settlement of checks

cash letter transmitted with presented checks,  
 19.09[1][a]

definition  
 UCC, 19.02[1]  
 final, 19.04[3][a], 19.06[1]  
 net-settlement arrangement, 19.04[3][c]  
 next clock hour for settlement or return,  
 Regulation J, 19.06[2]  
 provisional, 18.01[1][a], 18.17[1], 19.03,  
 19.04[3][c], 19.06[1], 19.11[2]  
 Regulation CC and UCC, under, 19.06  
 Regulation J, under, 19.06[2]  
 revocation, 18.17[5]  
 same-day settlement under Regulation CC,  
 19.06[3], 19.11[2]  
 operation of same-day settlement rule,  
 19.06[3][b]  
 policies of FRB for same-day settlement  
 rule, 19.06[3][a]

### Settlement of securities transactions, 8.01[1]

### Settlement services, FRS funds transfer, 3.04[5]

### Sex discrimination, 22.06[2], 22.06[3]

### Share draft accounts, 2.03[1][e], 18.01[2][h]

### Shareholder rights and liabilities

insider transaction regulation. See Insiders  
 principal shareholders, insider transaction  
 regulations, 7.06[2][a]

### Share insurance fund, 2.03[1][e][i]

### Shelter principle, acquiring holder-in-due- course status by, 15.08

### Shield statute (12 USC § 1823(e)), 12.04[6], 15.11[2]

claims based on letter of credit, application to,  
 15.11[2][a]

### Short-term adjustment credit, Federal Reserve Banks, 3.04[4][c)(a)

### Short-term interbank transfer of funds, 18.04

### Sight examination of checks not required, 18.18[1]

### Signatures

See also Forgery of negotiable instruments;  
 Indorsements  
 accommodation party on instrument,  
 15.03[5][d]  
 agent's personal liability on instruments due  
 to, 15.03[3]  
 automated check-writing machine  
 determining to whom check is payable,  
 15.01[3][k]  
 liability on signature, 15.03[1]  
 bank accounts, 18.03  
 signature cards viewed as adhesion  
 contracts, 18.02[2][d]  
 single, multiple, and facsimile signatures,  
 18.03[2]  
 what constitutes, 18.03[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- burden of proof on validity, 15.07
- deceptive acts or practices, effect, 18.03[1]
- financing statements, 20.03[5]
- government checks, 19.14[1]
- money orders, 15.03[4][d]
- negotiable instruments, 15.01[3][c]
  - assumed names, 15.03[1]
  - liability, signature required, 15.03[1]
  - placement on instrument, 15.03[1]
  - presumption of authenticity, 15.01[3][e]
  - symbols, 15.03[1]
  - trade names, 15.03[1]
- rubber stamps, 18.03[2]
- single, multiple, and facsimile signatures for bank accounts, 18.03[2]
- traveler's checks, 15.03[4][c]
- unauthorized, 18.14
  - breach of warranty by customer obtaining payment of check, 18.14[1]
  - duty of customer to report, 18.18[1]
  - improper payment as cause of customer loss, 18.14[2]
  - recovery of mistaken payment, 18.14[3]
- Small Business Administration, 2.04[7], 9.05[3][c]**
- Small business investment companies**
  - bank holding companies owning stock in, 5.03[4][g]
  - calculation of investment in as part of capital, 9.01[4][d]
  - national banks purchase of stock, 4.03[2][d]
- Small Business Investment Company Act, 5.03[4][g], 9.01[4][d]**
- Small Business Loan Securitization and Secondary Market Enhancement Act of 1994, 4.03[1][a]**
- Small loan companies, 2.04[2]**
- Smart cards, 17.12**
  - See also Electronic stored-value cards; Electronic value products
- Social security benefits, 14.03**
- Soundness. See Safety and soundness supervision**
- Sources of law**
  - See also Commercial law
  - banking, 1.03
  - consumer credit, 22.01
  - electronic fund transfers, 17.01[2]
- Sovereign immunity**
  - FDIC claims against institution-affiliated parties, 10.02[3][f]
- Special indorsement, 15.02[2], 15.02[3][b]**
- Specialized banks, 1.01[1]**
- Special-purpose credit programs, ECOA exemptions, 22.06[4]**
- Stale checks, 18.06, 18.10**
- Standard of care by directors and officers, 10.02[2]**
- Standby letters of credit, 11.03[1], 16.02[3]**
- State Bank Commissioners, list of addresses, Table 2-1**
- State banking regulation, 2.03[1][d]**
- State banks, 3.03[4]**
  - agencies with authority over, 2.01[2]
  - “appropriate federal banking agency”, defined, 2.03
  - assets and liabilities, Table 2-2, Table 2-2
  - branch banking, restrictions on
    - insured nonmember banks, 6.02[3][f]
    - member banks, 6.02[3][e]
  - capital adequacy standards
    - risk-based standards development by FRB, 9.01[4], 9.01[6]
  - certifying checks, 3.03[4]
  - charters, 2.01[2]
  - Commissioners, list of addresses, Table 2-1
  - definition, 2.02
    - McFadden Act, 6.02[3][a]
  - derivatives, guidance for risk management, 8.05[2][b]
  - equity investments, restrictions on, 4.04[4]
  - examinations of, FRB, 3.03[4], 7.01
    - division of responsibilities, 7.01[1]
  - FDIC authority, 2.03[1][c], 11.01
  - FDIC Improvement Act restrictions on securities activities, 8.03[1][a]
  - FDIC insured, 2.01[2]–2.01[4]
  - federal regulation, 2.01[2]
  - Federal Reserve System membership, 2.01[3], 4.04
  - fees for Federal Reserve System services if nonmembers, 2.01[3]
  - fiscal agents and depositories for U.S., 3.04[1][b]
  - Glass-Steagall Act, applicability, 8.03[1]
  - nonmember depository institutions, FRS relationship to, 3.03[5]
  - nonmember insured banks
    - “appropriate federal banking agency”, defined, 2.03
    - derivatives, guidance on risk management, 8.05[2][c]
    - reporting requirements for securities, 8.01[1]
  - number of state banks in United States, Table 2-3, Table 2-3
  - organization, 2.01[2]
  - powers of insured state banks, limitations on, 4.04
    - equity investments, 4.04[4]
    - insurance underwriting, 4.04[2]
    - national bank limits applicable, 4.04[1], 4.04[1][a]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

out-of-state insured banks, 4.04[1][b]  
 real estate lending, uniform regulations,  
 4.04  
 subsidiaries, 4.04[3], 4.04[5], 4.06[3]  
 ultra vires acts, 4.05  
 real estate lending, uniform regulations,  
 4.04[5]  
 receivership, FDIC as receiver, 2.01[2]  
 reporting requirements  
 securities, 8.01[1]  
 reserve requirements, 3.03[4]  
 exemptions, 3.04[2][b]  
 securities, limitations on activities, 8.03[1]  
 subsidiaries, limitations on powers, 4.04[3],  
 4.04[5], 4.06[3]

**State-chartered banks, 1.02[3]**

**State-chartered credit unions, defined, 2.02**

**State checks. See Government checks**

**State constitutions, privacy of financial records,  
 18.20[3]**

**State credit unions, defined, 2.02**

**State depository institution, defined, 2.02**

**State laws**

See also Preemption

agreements on applicable state law for  
 commercial banking, 14.03[2]  
 alternative mortgage transactions, 22.02[5]  
 “at pleasure” dismissal of officers under  
 National Bank Act preempts state law,  
 4.03[12]  
 branch banking, 6.02[6]  
 ATM legislation, 6.02[6]  
 check collection, 14.03[1]  
 commercial banking law  
 conflict of laws, 14.03[2]  
 agreements on applicable state law,  
 14.03[2]  
 judicial determinations, 14.03[2]  
 preemption, 14.01[1]  
 conflict of laws, 14.03[2]  
 agreements on applicable state law,  
 14.03[2]  
 commercial banking law, 14.03[2]  
 judicial determinations, 14.03[2]  
 consumer credit, 22.01  
 disclosures, 22.03[5][c]  
 holder-in-due-course rights, 15.10[4]  
 credit discrimination, 22.06[7], 22.06[8]  
 customer’s right of withdrawal against items  
 deposited, preemption, 18.17[4]  
 deceptive practices, consumer protection,  
 22.05[1]  
 electronic commercial transactions under,  
 14.01[3][b]  
 digital signature laws, 14.01[3][c]  
 electronic fund transfers, 17.02[9]  
 equity investments, when permissible, 8.03[2]

insurance activities of national banks,  
 preemption, 4.07[1]  
 interest rates, 22.02[1]  
 federal preemption, 22.02[3]  
 national banks, 22.02[2][a]  
 overriding federal limits, 22.02[3][c]  
 interstate banking, 6.01, 6.04[1][b],  
 6.04[3][a][iv]  
 antitrust, 6.04[3][g]  
 opt-out election, 6.04[3][b]  
 preemption, 6.04[3][g]  
 regulation of state banks, 6.04[3][g]  
 taxation, 6.04[3][g]  
 limits on out-of-state bank holding companies,  
 6.03[2][d]  
 Independent Community Bankers Ass’n  
 cases, 6.03[2][d]  
 marital property rights, 22.06[7]  
 National Bank Act preemption of state laws,  
 4.02[1], 4.02[3]  
 negligence of officers and directors, 10.02[3][a]  
 privacy rights as applied to third-party  
 disclosure, 18A.02[2][h]  
 state constitutions, 18.20[3][d]  
 property laws, 22.06[7]  
 savings associations, restrictions on activities,  
 8.03[2]  
 securities, 8.02[7][d]  
 UCC, 14.01[2]  
 State Enactment of UCC Amendments,  
 Effective Dates of State Adoptions,  
 Table 14-1, Table 14-1, 14.01[2]  
 supplemental general principles, 14.01[2]  
 usury, 22.02[1]  
 federal preemption, 22.02[3]

**Statements. See Bank accounts; Financing  
 statements**

**State savings associations, defined, 2.02**

**Statute of limitations**

adverse domination, tolling of statute because  
 of, 12.03[5][b]  
 generally, 12.03[5]  
 bank holidays, emergency declarations of,  
 impact on limits, 4.01[5]  
 bankruptcy post petition transfers, 23.07,  
 23.07[7][d][iv]  
 enforcement of negotiable instruments,  
 15.03[12]  
 FDIC claim against institution-affiliated  
 parties, 10.02[3][e]  
 insolvency, 12.03[5]  
 actions by FDIC as receiver, limitations on,  
 12.03[5][a]  
 adverse domination, tolling of statute  
 because of, 12.03[5][b]  
 assignees of FDIC, rights of, 12.03[5][b]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- claims of creditors, actions against FDIC and RTC as receivers, 12.03[4][a]
- letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[5]
- negotiable instruments, actions to enforce, 15.03[12]
- payable on demand instruments, 15.01[3][f], 15.03[12]
- Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03[6][a]
- Statutory liens. See Liens**
- Stay. See Automatic stay in bankruptcy**
- Stock purchases**
  - See also* Securities
  - equity interests
    - insured state banks, 4.04[4]
    - national banks, 4.03[1][c]
  - insured state banks, equity interests, 4.04[4]
  - margin requirements regulation, 3.02, 3.04[7] Regulation U, 3.04[7]
  - undue fluctuation in prices, inhibition of, 3.04[7]
  - national banks
    - community development corporations, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
    - equity interests, 4.03[1][c]
    - facilitating bank activities through stock ownership, 4.03[2][e]
    - small business investment companies, 4.03[2][d]
    - subsidiaries, corporate stock-ownership in restricted, 4.03[2]
- Stock savings and loan associations. See Savings and loan associations**
- Stock savings banks. See Savings banks**
- Stolen negotiable instruments. See Lost or stolen negotiable instruments**
- Stop payment, 18.11**
  - basic rules, 18.11[1]
  - cashier's checks, 15.03[4][b], 18.11[3]
  - certified checks, 18.11[3]
  - cutoff hour for checks, 18.11[1]
  - drafts, 18.11[3]
  - electronic fund transfers, preauthorized, 17.02[4]
  - failure to stop transfer, 17.02[3]
  - notice, 18.11[1]
  - oral notice, 18.11[1]
  - orders, 19.11[5]
  - proof of loss, 18.11[2]
  - reasonable certainty by customer in description of check, 18.11[1]
  - subrogation rights, 18.11[2]
  - timing, 18.11[1]
  - written notice, 18.11[1]
- Stored-value cards. See Electronic stored-value cards; Electronic value products**
- Strategic risk, safety and soundness examinations, 9.04[6]**
- Structured transactions. See Bank Secrecy Act; Derivatives; Monetary instrument transactions, records and reports**
- Student loans, nondischargeable debt in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]**
- Subordination**
  - agreements, 20.04[8]
  - bankruptcy claims, 23.06
- Subpoena powers, 10.04**
  - financial records of bank customers, 18A.04[1], 18A.04[4]
- Subrogation rights**
  - bank accounts, when customer makes improper payment, 18.07
  - letters of credit, 16.02[2][f]
    - UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[2][e]
  - stop payment, 18.11[2]
  - surety, 15.03[5][a]
- Subsidiaries**
  - bankers' bank, 4.03[2][c], 4.03[2][c]
  - bank holding companies
    - branch banking restrictions, 6.03[1][b]
    - insider transaction regulations, applicability, 7.06[2][a]
  - branch banking restrictions on bank holding company subsidiaries, 6.03[1][b]
  - insider transaction regulations, applicability, 7.06[2][a]
  - interstate banking expansion through nonbank subsidiaries, 6.03[3]
  - national bank subsidiaries
    - bankers' bank, 4.03[2][c]
    - business trusts, 4.03[2][g]
    - community development corporations, investments in, 4.03[2][f], 4.03[2][f][ii]
    - corporate stock-ownership prohibition, 4.03[2]
    - credit card issuance, 4.03[2][a]
    - facilitating bank activities through stock ownership, 4.03[2][e]
    - financial subsidiary, 4.06, 5.03[5], 8.07
    - eligibility criteria, 4.06[2]
    - generally, 4.03[2]
    - insurance activities, 4.07
    - operating subsidiaries, 4.03[2], 4.03[2][a], 4.03[2][a]
      - activities subsidiary can engage in even though parent bank prohibited from same activity, 4.03[2][a][iii]
      - approval procedures, 4.03[2][a][i]
      - approved activities, 4.03[2][a][iv]
      - debt collection services for third parties, 4.03[2][a][iv]
      - expedited review, 4.03[2][a][i]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

finder services for insurance companies, 4.03[2][a][iv]  
 mutual funds services, 4.03[2][a][iv]  
 qualifying subsidiaries, 4.03[2][a][ii]  
 permissible corporate stock-ownership, 4.03[2]  
 service corporations, 4.03[2], 4.03[2][b]  
 activities exceeding bank's authority, 4.03[2][b]  
 deposit-related functions, 4.03[2][b]  
 geographical limitations avoidance, 4.03[2][b]  
 small business investment companies, stock-ownership of, 4.03[2][d]  
 warehousing and servicing mortgages and other loans, 4.03[2][a]  
 nonbank subsidiaries for interstate banking expansion, 6.03[3]  
 savings associations, restrictions on activities, 8.03[2]  
 state banks  
   grandfathered rights of insured subsidiaries, 4.07[5]  
   insurance activities, 4.07  
   limitations on powers of subsidiaries, 4.04[3], 4.04[5], 4.06[3]  
   securities activities, 8.03[1], 8.03[1][b]  
**Sum certain, requirement for negotiability, 15.01[3][d]**  
**Superfund cleanup. See Cleanup of hazardous waste**  
**Supervision**  
 See also Examinations; specific regulatory agency  
 capital restoration provision under FDICIA, 9.02[10]  
 discretionary actions, 9.02[10][b]  
 dismissal of directors or senior executives, 9.02[10][d]  
 mandatory actions, 9.02[10]  
 prompt corrective action directives, 9.02[10][c]  
 enforcement, 9.02[10][e]  
 scope, 9.02[10][e]  
 Comptroller of the Currency  
   approach in supervising, 7.01[3]  
   Chief Bank Examiner's Office, 7.01[3]  
   Compliance Management Department, 7.01[3]  
   goals in examining and supervising banks, 7.01[4]  
   Special Supervision Division (SPSU), 7.01[3]  
 examination, 7.01  
 Federal Reserve System, 3.02

Financial Institutions Examination Council  
 recommendations about other supervisory actions, 7.01[1]  
 generally, 7.01[1]  
 goals in examining and supervising banks, 7.01[4]  
 immunity of agencies for negligent supervision, 7.01[6]  
 monitoring process, 7.01[3]  
 national banks, supervision by Comptroller of the Currency, 4.01[1], 4.01[1]  
 negligent supervision, immunity of agencies, 7.01[6]  
 penalties, 7.01[2]  
 process of supervision, 7.01[3]  
 reports and reporting requirements  
   authority to require reports, 7.01[2]  
   call reports, 7.01[2]  
   FDICIA, 7.01[1]  
 Special Supervision Division (SPSU) of Comptroller of the Currency, 7.01[3]  
**Supremacy Doctrine. See Preemption**  
**Sureties on negotiable instruments, 15.03[5]**  
 1990 revisions to Article 3 and rules on discharge of liability, 15.03[5][d]  
 2003 revisions to Article 3 and rules on discharge of liability, 15.03[5][e]  
 consumer transactions, 15.03[5][e]  
 defenses to payment, 15.03[5][c]  
 obligation of, 15.03[5][b]  
 reimbursement rights, 15.03[5][a]  
 subrogation rights, 15.03[5][a]  
 UCC Article 3, 15.03[5][a]  
**Survivorship rights in joint accounts, 18.01[5], 18.02[2], 18.02[2][b], 18.02[2][c]**  
**Suspension**  
 federal deposit insurance, 10.01[9]  
 institution-affiliated parties, 10.01[4]  
**Suspicious activity reports (SARs), 13.03[3][f]**  
**Swap transactions**  
 automatic stay exception, 23.05[2]  
 derivatives, 8.05[1]  
 swap dealers, 8.06[2]  
**Sweep accounts, 8.02[13][a], 11.03[1]**  
**Symbols as signatures on instruments, 15.03[1]**

---

## T

**Taking of property. See Constitutionalality**

### Taxes

bankruptcy trustee's powers and duties, 23.07[7][d][iii]  
 interstate bank holding companies, state taxes, 6.04[3][g]  
 nondischargeable debt in bankruptcy, 23.08[1]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- Tax planning and preparation services offered by bank holding companies, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]**
- Telecommunications, automated clearinghouse, 3.04[5]**
- Telemarketing, deceptive practices liability, 22.05[1]**
- Telemarketing and Consumer Fraud and Abuse Prevention Act, 17.04[1][c], 18.14[4]**
- Telemarketing Sales Rule, 18.14[4]**
- Telephones**  
 checking account transfers via, 18.01[2][a]  
 solicitations for credit card issuance, disclosure requirements, 22.03[2][c]
- Teller’s checks**  
 bank’s liability, 15.03[4][c]  
 refusal to pay on check, 15.03[4][g]  
 definition (Regulation CC), 19.02[2]  
 deposit of, availability schedules, 18.17[6][b][iii]  
 lost or stolen check, 15.03[11]  
 negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][e]  
 next-day availability of funds, 18.17[6][c][i]  
 refusal to pay, 15.03[4][g], 18.11[3]  
 settlement, 19.11[2]  
 statute of limitations, 15.03[12]  
 stop payment, 18.11[3]
- Temporary cease and desist orders, 10.01[3]**  
 judicial review, 10.01[7][a]
- Tenancy in common, 18.02[2][a]**
- Term asset-backed loan facility (TALF), 9.05[1]**
- Theft of negotiable instruments. See Lost or stolen negotiable instruments**
- Third parties**  
 delivery of loan funds by, outside definition of branch banking, 6.02[5][b]  
 involvement to invoke holder-in-due-course doctrine, 15.06[2][a]  
 malfunction of electronic fund transfer system, suspension of obligations to, 17.02[5]  
 privacy rights concerning financial records, applicability to third-party disclosure, 18.20[3]
- Thrift institutions. See Credit unions; Savings and loan associations; Savings banks**
- Thrift Supervision, Office of (OTS). See Office of Thrift Supervision**
- Time deposit accounts, 18.01[2][c]**
- Time limits**  
 See also Statute of limitations  
 bank holidays, emergency declarations of, impact on limits, 4.01[5]  
 insolvency resolutions claims of creditors, actions against FDIC and RTC as receivers, 12.03[4][a]  
 objections to discharge of debts, 23.08[2]
- Title insurance**  
 national banks, limitations, 4.07[2]
- Tort claims**  
 applicability of D’Oench, Duhme doctrine, 15.11[2]  
 funds transfers, 17.06[2][a]
- Trade acceptance as negotiable instrument, 15.01[1][g]**
- Trade names as signatures on instruments, 15.03[1]**
- Transactions**  
 accounts, reserve requirements of depository institutions, 3.04[2]  
 risks, safety and soundness examinations, 9.04[6]
- Transfers**  
 See also Electronic fund transfers; Funds transfer  
 after-acquired property exception to avoidance of transfers, 23.07[4]  
 avoidance power of bankruptcy trustee, 23.07[6]  
 commercial paper, 15.02  
 debits transferred through automated clearinghouse facilities (ACHs), 3.04[5]  
 delivery of instrument by, 15.02[3]  
 due-on-sale clauses, exempt transfers of interest in property, 21.01[1][c][ii]  
 electronic benefit transfers, 17.02[11], 17.02[11][a], 17.02[11][b], 17.10  
 FDIC as conservator, insolvency of banks  
 fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]  
 Fedwire high-speed transfers, 3.04[5]  
 fraudulent transfers of property, 12.05[3]  
 good faith transferees, protection from  
 bankruptcy trustee’s avoidance of transfer, 23.07[6]  
 letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[4]  
 postpetition transfers in bankruptcy, statute of limitations, 23.07[7][d][iv]  
 recordkeeping requirements, 13.03[3][e]  
 securities law, applicability to sale through stock transfer, 8.01[3][a]  
 shelter principle, acquiring holder-in-due-course status by, 15.08  
 U.S. government checks, 19.14[1]  
 warranties against forgery of negotiable instruments, 15.04[2][b]  
 wire transfer, 17.06[1], 17.06[2]  
 receiving bank’s delay in execution, 17.06[6][e]  
 tort liability, 17.06[2][a]
- Traveler’s checks**  
 bank holding companies selling, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]  
 bank’s liability, 15.03[4][e]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

definition of check under Regulation CC includes, 19.01[2], 19.02[2]  
 negotiable instruments, as, 15.01[1][d], 15.03[4][e]  
 statute of limitations, 15.03[12]

#### **Treasury Department**

auctions of government securities, 8.04[3]  
 checks issued by. See Government checks  
 Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, 9.05[3][d]  
 government securities, authority, 8.04[2], 8.04[3]  
 Legacy Loans Program, 9.05[5]  
 Legacy Securities Program, 9.05[5][b]  
 public-private investment funds, 9.05[5][b][ii]  
 troubled asset relief program (TARP), 9.05[1], 9.05[3]

#### **Treasury securities**

market, 8.04[1]  
 Treasury/Reserve Automated Draft Entry Systems (TRADES) regulations, 16.06[4]

#### **Trials. See Bankruptcy**

#### **Troubled asset relief program (TARP), 9.05[1], 9.05[3]**

#### **Truncation arrangements. See Check truncation**

#### **Trust companies, 1.01[1]**

Bank Holding Company Act, not applicable, 5.01[6]

#### **Trustees. See Agents; Bankruptcy; Trusts**

#### **Trust funds, federal deposit insurance, 11.03[3]**

#### **Trust Indenture Act of 1939, 8.01[1]**

#### **Trusts**

bank holding company performing, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]  
 banks as trustees, 18.01[1][b]  
   applicability of Glass-Steagall Act, 8.02[1]  
 fiduciary duties generally, 21.02[1][a]  
 national banks, 2.03[1][a], 4.03[3], 6.02[5][c]  
   activities separate from other banking activities, 4.03[3]  
   Comptroller permission, 4.03[3], 6.02[5][c]  
 reorganization, 23.02[3]  
 securities registration exemption, 8.01[1]

#### **Truth-in-Lending Act, 22.03**

See also Regulation Z  
 administrative enforcement, 22.03[6][b]  
 advertising provisions, 22.03[5][b]  
 applicability, 22.03[1]  
 assignee's liability, 22.03[6][a][ii]  
 billing procedures, 22.03[5][d]  
 class actions, 22.03[6][a]  
 closed-end credit, 22.03[2][a]  
 consumer credit, definition, 22.03[1]  
 consumer credit disclosures, 3.03[1]  
 consumer leasing disclosures, 3.03[1]  
 credit, definition, 22.03[1]

credit card accounts, 17.03[1], 22.03[2][c]  
 creditor, definition, 22.03[1]  
 damages, 22.03[6][a]  
 defenses, 22.03[6][a][i]  
 definitions, 22.03[1]  
 electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][b]  
 enforcement, 22.03[6]  
 error resolution procedures, 22.03[5][d]  
 exempt transactions, 22.03[1]  
 financed sale, coverage, 15.10[2][a]  
 FRB regulation of, 3.03[1]  
 Home Ownership and Equity Protection Act of 1994, as amended by, 22.03[2][e], 22.03[4], 22.03[6][a]  
 leases, 22.03[3]  
 liability, 22.03[6][a]  
 model forms, 22.03[6][c]  
 open-end credit, 22.03[2][b]  
 penalties, 22.03[6][a]  
 periodic disclosure statements, 22.03[2][b]  
 predatory and abusive lending and, 22.02[6][b]  
 purchase money loan, coverage, 15.10[2][a]  
 purpose, 22.03  
 real estate transactions, 22.03[4]  
 reliance on model forms, 22.03[6][c]  
 required disclosures, 22.03[1]  
   credit transactions, generally, 22.03[2]  
   leases, 22.03[3]  
   real estate transactions, 22.03[4]  
   revision of prior disclosures, 22.03[5][a]  
 restitution orders, 22.03[6][b]  
 revision of prior disclosures, 22.03[5][a]  
 scope, 22.03[1]  
 state law, effect on, 22.03[5][c]  
 statute of limitations, 22.03[6][a]

#### **Truth-in-Lending Simplification and Reform Act, 22.03**

liability limitations, 22.03[6][a][i]

#### **Truth-in-Savings Act of 1991, 1.02[7], 18.05**

#### **Tying arrangements, 18.20**

#### **Types of banking institutions, 1.01[1]**

## U

#### **UCC. See Uniform Commercial Code**

#### **UCCCL. See Uniform Consumer Credit Code**

#### **Unclaimed property**

national banks, 4.01[6]  
 safe deposit boxes, 4.01[6]

#### **Unconditional promise or order to pay on negotiable instruments, 15.01[3][b], 15.02[1]**

#### **Unconscionable agreements for bank accounts, 18.01[4]**

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

## Underwriting

- bank holding companies, activity “closely related” to banking, 5.03[1]
- Glass-Steagall Act, applicability, 8.02[4], 8.02[6]

## Unfair practices. See Deceptive acts or practices

## Uniform Commercial Code (UCC), 14.01[2]

- See also Holders in due course; Negotiable instruments; Warranties
- acceleration clauses, 21.01[1][b]
- good faith requirements, 14.01[2]
- scope of UCC § 1-208, 14.01[2]
- accommodation parties
  - 1990 revisions to Article 3 and rules on discharge of liability, 15.03[5][d]
  - 2003 revisions to Article 3 and rules on discharge of liability, 15.03[5][e]
  - UCC Article 3, 15.03[5][a]
- accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
- ACH transfers, 17.09
- Article 4A, enactment, 1.02[7]
- Article 5, revisions to, 16.01
  - See also Letters of credit
- Article 8, 1994 revisions to, 16.06[3]
- Article 9, Revised. See Security interest
- Article 9, Revised, 2010 amendments, 20.08
- Articles 3 and 4
  - definitions, 19.02[1]
  - differences from Regulations CC and J, 19.01[3]
  - overview, 19.03
- bulk sales revisions due to bankruptcy
  - consequences, 23.07[2]
- collection of checks, 14.01[2]
  - See also Collection of checks
  - check truncation, 19.08
  - conflict of laws, 14.01[2]
  - instruments payable at or through banks, 19.12[1]
  - warranties, 19.09[3][b]
- commercial paper, 15.02
- conflict of laws, 14.01[2]
- credit cards, 17.03
- damages, limits, 21.02[2][a]
- debt cancellation or waivers, 21.01[3]
  - accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
  - full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]
- debtor, identification of, 20.03[5]
- default, 21.01–21.03
  - acceleration clauses, scope of, 1-208, 21.01
  - good faith requirements, 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i], 21.02[2], 21.03[1]
  - secured party’s remedies upon default. See *infra*: security interests under Revised Article 9, enforcement of definition of bank

- documentary draft, definition, 16.03
  - documents of title, 16.05
  - electronic commercial transactions under, 14.01[3][a]
  - electronic fund transfers, 17.05, 17.06
  - full payment checks, 15.03[10], 21.01[3][b]
  - funds transfer, 14.01[2]
  - good faith requirements
    - acceleration clauses, 21.01[1][a], 21.01[1][b][i]
    - scope of Section 1-208, 21.01[1][b][iii]
    - definition of good faith, 21.02[2][a]
    - lender liability cases, 21.02[2]
    - liability cases, 21.02[2][b]
  - investment securities, 14.01[2], 16.06[3]
  - letters of credit, 14.01[2], 16.01
    - applicability of UCC, 16.01[2]
    - defined, 16.01[1]
    - insolvency provision, 16.04
    - Revised Article 5, 16.01
    - See also Letters of credit
  - negotiable instruments, 14.01[2], 15.01
  - revisions of, 14.01[2]
    - 1990 revision of Article 3 on negotiable instruments, 15.01
    - 2003 revision of Articles 3 and 4 on negotiable instruments, 15.03[5][e], 15.03[7][a], 15.03[11], 15.04[2][a], 15.04[2][b], 15.10[2][c], 18.14[4]
  - secured transactions, 20.01
  - securities, 16.06
  - security interests under Revised Article 9, enforcement of. See Default
  - source of banking law, 1.03
  - State Enactment of UCC Amendments, Effective Dates of State Adoptions, Table 14-1, Table 14-1, 14.01[2]
  - supplemental general principles, 14.01[2]
  - waiver of debts, 21.01[3]
    - accord and satisfaction, 21.01[3][b]
    - full payment checks, 21.01[3][b]
  - withdrawal of deposited items, customer’s rights, 18.17[1]
    - preemption by Regulation CC, 18.17[4]
- ## Uniform Consumer Credit Code (UCCC), 22.01
- preservation of claims and defenses under, 15.10[3]
    - Section 3.307: use of negotiable instruments, 15.10[3][a]
    - Section 3.403: credit card transactions, 15.10[3][b]
    - Section 3.404: waiver of defense clauses, 15.10[3][c]
    - Section 3.405: availability of claims and defenses against lender, 15.10[3][d]

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

**Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits**  
relationship to letters of credit, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[1][d]

**Uniform Customs and Practices for Commercial Documentary Credits**  
letters of credit, applicability to, 16.01[2], 16.01[5]

**Uniform Electronic Transactions Act (UETA), 14.01[3]**

**Uniform Fiduciaries Act, UCC § 3-307 compared to, 15.03[9]**

**Uniform Financial Institutions Rating System (UFIRS), 7.01[4][b]**  
capital adequacy, 7.01[4][b]  
component ratings, 7.01[4][b]  
composite ratings, 7.01[4][b]

**Uniform Probate Code, 18.01[5], 18.02[2], 18.02[2][b]**

**Uniform Transfer to Minors Act, 18.02[2][b]**

**United Nations, 2.04[5]**

**United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL), 23.02[5]**

**United States trustee, appointment of interim trustee by, 23.07**

**Unsafe and unsound practices. See Safety and soundness supervision**

**Unsecured creditors**  
Chapter 7 liquidation, 23.02[1]  
Chapter 13 discharge of debt, 23.02[2]  
definition, 23.01  
priority of claims, 23.06  
successor to rights of actual unsecured creditor, trustee as, 23.07[2]

**USA PATRIOT Act. See International Money-Laundering Abatement and Anti-Terrorist Financing Act of 2001**

**U.S. government checks. See Government checks**

**U.S. Postal Service money orders. See Money orders**

**Usury**  
See also Interest rates  
DIDMCA provisions, 22.02[3][a]  
exemptions, 22.02[1]  
illegality defense to holder in due course, 15.06[2][c][ii]  
preemption of state laws, 1.02[6][b], 2.03[1][e][iii], 22.02[3]  
state laws, 22.02[1]  
preemption, 22.02[3]

---

## V

**VA. See Veterans Administration**

**Value**  
holders in due course, 15.05[4]

See also Holders in due course  
new value of collateral, effect on preference in bankruptcy, 23.07[4]  
present fair equivalent value, bankruptcy cases dealing with, 23.07[7][d][iv]

**Variable interest rates, 22.02[5]**

**Venue, National Bank Act provision, 4.01[3]**

**Veterans Administration (VA)**  
loan programs, 2.04[7]

**Violations. See Enforcement**

**Virgin Islands, availability of funds for withdrawal, 18.17[6][b][iv], 18.17[6][c][iv]**

**Visitorial authority, 4.02[3]**

**Voluntary bankruptcy, 23.03**

---

## W

**Waivers**  
accommodation party defenses, 15.03[5][d]  
letters of credit, 16.02[2][a]  
of rights, prohibition of, 21.03[2]  
UCC, effect on defenses, 15.10[3][c]

**War, effect on payment of foreign branch deposits, 18.01[1][c]**

**Warehouseman's lien, 16.05[3]**

**Warehouse receipts, 16.05**  
See also Documents of title

**Warranties**  
bills of lading, 15.03[2][b]  
collection of checks, 15.03[2][b], 19.09  
breach of presentment warranty, 18.14[1], 18.18[1], 19.13[1][b]  
breach of transfer warranty, 19.04[3][c]  
breach of warranty, suit for, 19.09[1][a]  
encoding and related warranties, 15.03[2][b], 19.09[1]  
amount encoded, errors, 19.09[1][a]  
routing directions, errors, 19.09[1][b]  
Federal Reserve Bank's warranties, 19.05  
notice of nonpayment, 19.13[1][b]  
notices of nonpayment, 19.09[2]  
Regulation J, 19.09[3][a]  
reserve bank's security interest in bank assets for breach of warranty, 19.09[4]  
returned checks, 19.09[2]  
UCC Article 4, 19.09[2], 19.09[3][b]  
forged check, breach of warranty by customer obtaining payment of check, 18.14[1]  
letters of credit, warranties made to issuer by beneficiary who obtains honor of presentation, UCC 1995 revisions to Article 5, 16.07[2][f]  
negotiable instruments, 15.03[2]  
customers' and collecting banks' warranties, 15.03[2][b]  
forgery

[References are to paragraphs (§).]

- presentment warranties, 15.04[2][a], 18.14[1], 18.18[1]
  - transfer warranties, 15.04[2][b]
- presentment vs. transfer warranties, 15.03[2][a]
- statute of limitations for breach, 15.03[12]
- Whistle-blower protection, 10.03**
- “White knights,” “golden parachute payments” to, 10.02[4]**
- Wholesale repurchase agreements, 18.04**
- Wire transfers, 17.01[1][d], 17.05, 17.06**
  - See also Fedwire
  - acceptance of payment order, 17.06[1]
  - agreements to vary UCC Article 4A requirements, 17.06[7]
  - automatic cancellation, 17.06[3][a]
  - beneficiary, definition, 17.06[1]
  - beneficiary bank’s error in payment, 17.06[6][f]
  - beneficiary identification errors, 17.06[6][c]
  - cancellation, 17.06[3][a]
  - choice of law rules, 17.06[7]
  - contracting out of rules, 17.06[7]
  - damages, failure to execute order, 17.06[4]
  - definitions, 17.06[1], 17.06[2]
    - Regulation CC, 19.02[2]
  - errors in execution and payment, 17.06[6]
    - beneficiary bank’s error in payment, 17.06[6][f]
    - beneficiary identification errors, 17.06[6][c]
    - customer objection to, 17.06[6][i]
    - failure to execute, 17.06[6][h]
    - funds-transfer system’s responsibility, 17.06[6][b]
    - intermediary or beneficiary bank identification errors, 17.06[6][d]
    - liability, 17.05[1], 17.06[6][a]
    - notice, 17.06[6][a], 17.06[6][i]
    - receiving bank’s error or delay in execution, 17.06[6][e]
    - security procedure, 17.06[6][a]
    - untimely execution and payment, 17.06[6][g], 17.06[6][h]
  - exemptions from UCC Article 4A, 17.06[2]
    - contracting out of rules, 17.06[7]
  - failure to execute order, 17.06[4], 17.06[6][h]
  - finality, 17.06[3][c]
  - FRB preemption authority, 17.06[7], 17.07[1]
  - funds-transfer system rules, 17.06[7]
  - injunctive relief, 17.06[3][c]
  - intermediary or beneficiary bank identification errors, 17.06[6][d]
  - liability
    - errors in execution and payment, 17.05[1], 17.06[6][a]
    - unauthorized payment orders, 17.06[5][b]
  - next-day availability, 18.17[6][c][i]
  - notice of errors in execution and payment, 17.06[6][a]
  - obligation to pay, 17.06[1]
  - originator, definition, 17.06[1]
  - payment order, definition, 17.06[1], 17.06[2]
  - receiving bank’s error or delay in execution, 17.06[6][e]
  - revocation, 17.06[3][b]
  - scope of UCC Article 4A, 17.06[2]
  - security procedure, 17.06[5][a], 17.06[6][a]
  - sender, definition, 17.06[1]
  - UCC Article 4A applicability, 17.06
  - unauthorized payment orders, 17.06[5]
    - liability, 17.06[5][b]
    - security procedure, 17.06[5][a]
  - untimely execution and payment, 17.06[6][g], 17.06[6][h]
  - when payment is received, 18.17[6][a]
- Withdrawal rights of customers. See Deposits**
- Women-owned businesses**
  - receivership asset disposal and management by RTC, contracts for, 12.06[1][f]
- Wording. See Language**
- Writing requirement for negotiability, 15.01[3][c]**
- Written enforcement agreements, 10.01[2]**
- Wrongful discharge, whistle-blower protection, 10.03**
- Wrongful dishonor of instrument, liability of bank, 18.08, 18.17[10]**

